



EXCELLENCE IN WATER CARE

## BID DOCUMENT

**CIDB 3GB OR HIGHER**

<b>DESCRIPTION:</b>	<b>THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS</b>
<b>PROJECT NO:</b>	<b>ERW2309/10</b>
<b>COMPULSORY BRIEFING SESSION:</b>	<b>MONDAY, 18 NOVEMBER 2024 @ 10H00</b>
<b>CLOSING DATE:</b>	<b>TUESDAY, 10 DECEMBER 2024 @ 12H00</b>

FULL NAME OF BIDDER:

(Bidding Entity: cc, (Pty) Ltd,  
JV, Sole Proprietor, etc.)

: \_\_\_\_\_

CONTACT PERSON

: \_\_\_\_\_

TEL NUMBER

: \_\_\_\_\_

EMAIL

: \_\_\_\_\_

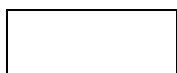
CENTRAL SUPPLIER

DATABASE REG NO.

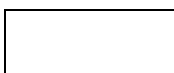
: **M** \_\_\_\_\_

BID AMOUNT (VAT INCLUSIVE) : \_\_\_\_\_

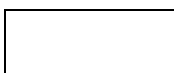
ERWAT STAMP



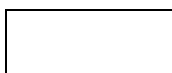
Contractor



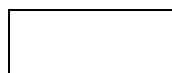
Witness 1



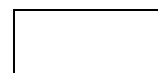
Witness 2



Employer



Witness 1



Witness 2



**PROJECT NO: ERW2309/10**

**THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD  
HOUSES AT ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS**

**CONTENTS**

**THE TENDER**

**Part T1: Bidding Procedures**

- T1.1 Tender notice and invitation to Tender
- T1.2 Tender Data

**Part T2: Returnable Documents**

- T2.1 List of returnable documents
- T2.2 Returnable schedules

**THE CONTRACT**

**Part C1: Agreements and Contract Data**

- C1.1 Form of Offer and Acceptance
- C1.2 Contract Data
- C1.3 Form of Guarantee
- C1.4 Occupational Health and Safety
- C1.5 Corporate Governance Breach Clause

**Part C2: Pricing Data**

- C2.1 Pricing Instructions
- C2.2 Schedule of Rates

**Part C3: Scope of Work**

- C3 Scope of Works

**Part C4: Site information**

- C4 Site Information

---

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2



## T1.1 REQUEST FOR PROPOSAL NOTICE AND INVITATION

### TENDER NOTICE

Bidders are hereby invited to submit tender offers for the project listed below:

PROJECT NO.	PROJECT DESCRIPTION	CIDB GRADING	CONTACT	COMPULSORY BRIEFING SESSION DATE	CLOSING DATE	TENDER COST
ERW2309/10	THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS	3GB OR HIGHER	MR. A THEKO 011 929 7000	MONDAY, 18 NOVEMBER 2024 @ 10H00 AT ANCOR WCW	TUESDAY, 10 DECEMBER 2024 @ 12H00	R250

Potential bidders may download the bid document from the ERWAT tender site free of charge. Bidders must however note that it remains their responsibility to print the full document and any omissions submitted due to not printing the full tender document may result in your bid being null and void. Bidders may not alter the downloaded document in any form what so-ever.

Complete Tenders in ink and clearly marked **“CONTRACT: ERW2309/10: THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS”** must be placed in the Tender Box, ERWAT Head Office, Hartebeestfontein Office Park, R25 (Bapsfontein/ Bronkhorstspuit), Kempton Park, not later than **10 DECEMBER 2024 @ 12H00** at which hour and date the Tenders will be opened in public at ERWAT Head Office. Tenders shall remain valid for a period of 120 days from closing date and no late, faxed, e-mailed or other form of Tender will be accepted.

**All SCM Enquiries shall be addressed to Brenda Matlala at [brenda.matlala@erwat.co.za](mailto:brenda.matlala@erwat.co.za) and All Technical Enquiries shall be addressed to Aubrey Theko at [aubrey.theko@erwat.co.za](mailto:aubrey.theko@erwat.co.za)**

Bids will be evaluated in terms of ERWAT' Supply Chain Management Policy 200, the MFMA SCM Regulations, the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act and its Regulations, 2022, the General Conditions of Contract for construction (GCC) and, if applicable, any other special conditions of contract.

*“The Special Conditions of Contract are supplementary to that of the General Conditions of Contract. In the event of any contradiction between the GCC or any other applicable contractual agreement, the Municipal Financial Management Act and its applicable regulations will take precedence.”*

**NB: NO BIDS WILL BE CONSIDERED FROM PERSONS IN THE SERVICE OF THE STATE (as defined in Regulation 44 of the Local Government: Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations).**

ERWAT accepts no responsibility for bidders accessing the tender notices from other sites/sources other than the newspapers used, its website ([www.erwat.co.za/procurement](http://www.erwat.co.za/procurement)) and the National Treasury's e-tender portal ([www.etenders.gov.za](http://www.etenders.gov.za)).

**08 NOVEMBER 2024 (date of advert is available on the website and advertised)**

---

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2



**PROJECT NO: ERW2309/10**  
**THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES**  
**AT ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS**

**T1.2 TENDER DATA**

**General**

The conditions of tender are the Standard Conditions of Tender as contained in Annex F of Board Notice 136 of 2015 in Government Gazette 38960 of 10 July 2015, Construction Industry Development Board (CIDB) Standard for Uniformity in Construction Procurement. See [www.cidb.org.za](http://www.cidb.org.za) which is reproduced without amendment or alteration for the convenience of Bidders as an Annex to this Tender Data.

The Standard Conditions of Tender make several references to the Tender Data for details that apply specifically to this tender. The Tender Data shall have precedence in the interpretation of any ambiguity or inconsistency between it and the standard Conditions of Tender. Each item of data given below is cross-referenced to the clause in the Standard Conditions of Tender to which it mainly applies.

**The following variations, amendments and additions to the Standard Conditions of Tender as set out in the Tender Data below shall apply to this tender.**

Clause No.	TENDER DATA
<b>F1.1</b>	<p><b>The Employer is:</b></p> <p>Ekurhuleni Water Care Company (ERWAT)  Hartebeestfontein Office Park  R25 (Bapsfontein/Bronkhorstspuit Road)  Kempton Park</p>
<b>F.1.2</b>	<p><b>The Tender document's contents is as follows:</b></p> <p><b><u>THE TENDER</u></b></p> <p><b>Part T1: Tender Procedures (Pink)</b>  T1.1 Tender notice and invitation to Tender  T1.2 Tender Data</p> <p><b>Part T2: Returnable Documents (Pink)</b>  T2.1 List of returnable documents  T2.2 Returnable schedules</p> <p><b><u>THE CONTRACT</u></b></p> <p><b>Part C1: Agreements and Contract Data (Yellow)</b></p>

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

	<p>C1.1 Form of Offer and Acceptance</p> <p>C1.2 Contract Data</p> <p>C1.3 Form of Guarantee</p> <p>C1.4 Occupational Health and Safety</p> <p>C1.5 Corporate Governance Breach Clause</p> <p><b>Part C2: Pricing Data (Yellow)</b></p> <p>C2.1 Pricing Instructions</p> <p>C2.2 Schedule of Rates</p> <p><b>Part C3: Scope of Work (Blue)</b></p> <p>C3.1 Description of Works</p> <p>C3.2 Engineering</p> <p>C3.3 Construction</p> <p>C3.4 Management of Works</p> <p>C3.5 Health and Safety</p> <p>C3.6 Environmental Management During Construction</p>
<b>F1.3</b>	<p><b>Interpretation</b></p> <p>The Tender data and additional requirements contained in the Tender schedules that are included in the returnable documents are deemed to be part of these Tender conditions.</p>
<b>F.1.4</b>	<p><b>The Employer's Representatives are:</b></p> <p><b>SCM: Brenda Matlala - 011 929-7115</b></p> <p>E-mail Address: <a href="mailto:brenda.matlala@erwat.co.za">brenda.matlala@erwat.co.za</a></p> <p><b>Technical: Mr Aubrey Theko - 011 929 7000</b></p> <p>E-mail Address: <a href="mailto:aubrey.theko@erwat.co.za">aubrey.theko@erwat.co.za</a></p> <p>Attention is drawn to the fact that verbal communication given by the Employer's representative prior to the close of Request for Proposals (Tender) will not be regarded as binding on the employer. Only information issued formally by the employer in writing to the bidders, under the signature of the Accounting Officer or his nominee will be regarded as amending the Tender documents. Tender offer communicated on paper shall be submitted as an original.</p> <p>In the event that no correspondence or communication is received from ERWAT within one hundred and twenty (120) days after the stipulated closing date and time of the Tender, the Tender proposal will be deemed to be unsuccessful.</p>
<b>F.1.5</b>	<p><b>Reject or Accept</b></p> <p>The Employer may accept or reject any variation, deviation, Tender offer, or alternative Tender offer, and may cancel the Tender process and reject all Tender offers at any time before the formation of a contract. The employer shall not accept or incur any liability to a bidder for such a cancellation and rejection, but will give written reasons for such action upon written request to do so.</p>
<b>F.2.1</b>	<p><b>CIDB Requirements</b></p> <p>Only those Bidders who are registered with the CIDB, or are capable of being so prior to the evaluation of submissions, in a contractor grading designation equal to or higher than a contractor grading designation determined in accordance with the sum tendered, or a value determined in</p>

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

	<p>accordance with Regulation 25 (1B) or 25(7A) of the Construction Industry Development Regulations, for an <b>3GB OR HIGHER class</b> of construction work, are eligible to have their tenders evaluated.</p> <p>Joint ventures are eligible to submit tenders provided that:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Every member of the joint venture is registered with the CIDB:</li> <li>2. The combined contractor grading designation calculated in accordance with the Construction Industry Development Regulations is equal to or higher than a contractor grading designation determined in accordance with the sum tendered for a <b>3GB OR HIGHER of</b> construction work or a value determined in accordance with Regulation 25 (1B) or 25(7A) of the Construction Industry Development Regulations.</li> <li>3. The lead partner must be registered in a contractor grading designation not lower than one level below the required grading designation in the class of construction works under consideration. Please consult the CIDB website for the provisions for joint venture submission.</li> </ol>
<b>F.2.2</b>	<p><b>Cost of Bidding</b></p> <p>Accept that the Employer will not compensate the Bidders for any costs incurred in the preparation and submission of a tender offer, including the costs of any testing necessary to demonstrate that aspects of the offer satisfy requirements.</p>
<b>F.2.3</b>	<p><b>Check documents</b></p> <p>The Bidder shall satisfy himself that the set of tender documents is complete and in accordance with the index. If any page has been omitted or duplicated, or if the script or dimensions, or anything else in the tender document is indistinct, or if doubt exists as to the meaning of any description, or if the tender document contains any obvious errors, the Bidder shall immediately notify the Employer accordingly, in writing, so that such discrepancy or indistinctness can be clarified and rectified, as ERWAT or the Agent will not accept any responsibility or consider any claim in connection with such discrepancy or indistinctness, which are not rectified during the tender period.</p>
<b>F.2.4</b>	<p><b>Confidentiality and copyright of documents</b></p> <p>Treat as confidential all matters arising in connection with the Tender. Use and copy the documents issued by the employer only for the purpose of preparing and submitting a proposal offer in response to the invitation.</p>
<b>F2.5</b>	<p><b>Reference Documents</b></p> <p>Obtain, as necessary for submitting a tender offer, copies of the latest versions of standards, specifications, conditions of contract and other publications, which are not attached but which are incorporated into the tender documents by reference</p>
<b>F2.6</b>	<p><b>Acknowledge Addenda</b></p> <p>Acknowledge receipt of addenda to the proposal documents, which the employer may issue, and if necessary, apply for an extension of the closing time stated in the Tender data, in order to take the addenda into account.</p>
<b>F.2.7</b>	<p><b>Clarification Meeting</b></p> <p>MONDAY, 18 NOVEMBER 2024 @ 10H00 @ ANCOR WCW</p>

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

<b>F.2.8</b>	<p><b>Seek clarification</b></p> <p>Questions or queries must be submitted to the Employer at least five (5) working days before the stipulated closing date and time of the Tender. However, ERWAT shall not be liable nor assume liability for failure of the bidder to receive response to any questions and / or queries raised by the bidder by the closing time.</p>										
<b>F.2.10</b>	<p><b>Pricing the Tender</b></p> <p>State the rates and prices in South African Rand (ZAR).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Please note that only firm prices would be accepted by ERWAT.</b></li> </ul>										
<b>F.2.11</b>	<p><b>Alterations to documents</b></p> <p>Bidder must not make any alterations or additions to the proposal documents, except to comply with instructions issued by the employer, or necessary to correct errors made by the bidder. All signatories to the Tender offer shall sign next to all such alterations. Erasures and the use of masking fluid are prohibited. Copies are not allowed, only original documents will be accepted.</p>										
<b>F.2.11</b>	<p><b>Alternative tender offers</b></p> <p>If a bidder wishes to submit an alternative bid offer, the only criteria permitted for such alternative bid offer is that it demonstrably satisfies the Employer's standards and requirements, the details of which may be obtained from the Employer's engineer or Agent.</p> <p>Calculations, drawings and all other pertinent technical information and characteristics as well as modified or proposed Pricing Data must be submitted with the alternative bid offer to enable the Employer to evaluate the efficacy of the alternative and its principal elements, to take a view on the degree to which the alternative satisfies the Employer's standards and requirements and to evaluate the acceptability of the pricing proposals. Calculations must be set out in a clear and logical sequence and must clearly reflect all design assumptions. Pricing Data must reflect all assumptions in the development of the pricing proposal.</p> <p>Acceptance of an alternative bid offer will mean acceptance in principle of the offer. It will be an obligation of the contract for the bidder, in the event that the alternative is accepted, to accept full responsibility and liability that the alternative offer complies in all respects with the Employer's standards and requirements.</p> <p>The modified Bid Data must include an amount equal to 5% of the amount bided for the alternative offer to cover the Employer's costs of confirming the acceptability of the detailed design before it is constructed.</p>										
<b>F.2.13</b>	<p><b>Submitting a Tender offer</b></p> <p>No late, faxed, emailed or other form of Tender will be accepted. Completed Tenders with attached documents, if any, must be submitted in Black ink in sealed envelopes and clearly marked:</p> <p><b><u>“CONTRACT NO ERW2309/10: THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS</u>”</b></p> <p>The Employer's address for delivery of bid offers and identification details to be shown on each bid offer package are:</p> <table> <tr> <td>Location of bid box</td><td><b>Tender Box</b></td></tr> <tr> <td>Physical address:</td><td>ERWAT Head Office</td></tr> <tr> <td></td><td>Hartebeestfontein Office Park</td></tr> <tr> <td></td><td>R25 (Bapsfontein / Bronkhorstspuit)</td></tr> <tr> <td></td><td>Kempton Park</td></tr> </table> <p>Accept that the tender submitted to the employer cannot be withdrawn or substituted. <b>No substitute tender offers will be considered.</b></p>	Location of bid box	<b>Tender Box</b>	Physical address:	ERWAT Head Office		Hartebeestfontein Office Park		R25 (Bapsfontein / Bronkhorstspuit)		Kempton Park
Location of bid box	<b>Tender Box</b>										
Physical address:	ERWAT Head Office										
	Hartebeestfontein Office Park										
	R25 (Bapsfontein / Bronkhorstspuit)										
	Kempton Park										

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

	All Tenders received by ERWAT will remain in the Company's possession.
<b>F.2.14</b>	<p><b>Information and data to be completed in all respects</b></p> <p>To facilitate review of this Tender by ERWAT, it is requested that submissions conform to the following format:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Coversheet:</b> List Tender Statement, the name of your firm, and the name, address and telephone number of a contact person for questions concerning the Tender submitted.</li> <li><b>Executive Summary:</b> Provide a brief overview of the project, description of the overall approach to the project, key features of the technologies offered and an overview of the performance guaranteed.</li> <li><b>Relevant Experience and Reference Projects:</b> Information of similar projects completed by the Bidder (in South Africa and worldwide) using the specific technologies requested must be provided.</li> <li><b>Project Team:</b> Provide a project team organogram showing the structure and composition of the proposed team. A CV highlighting the relevant project specific experience for each team member must be supplied. Permanent staff and contracted staff must be distinguished.</li> <li><b>Project Schedule:</b> A detailed project schedule must be submitted showing details with respect to the different phases of the project as well as the different aspects pertaining to engineering, procurement, construction, installation, commissioning and start up. The key milestones during the project must be indicated.</li> </ol> <p>Accept that Tender offers, which do not provide all the data or information requested completely and, in the form, required, will be regarded by the employer as non-responsive. Responsive Tenders are ONLY those Tenders with all documents and pages, contained herein, that have been signed by the responsible person duly authorised to sign all documents indicated on the returnable document “<b>FORM C Authority of Signatory</b>”.</p> <p>The above is to be read in conjunction with F3.11 below as well as the Project Specifications detailed in Section C3: Scope of Works.</p>
<b>F.2.15</b>	<p><b>Closing time</b></p> <p>Closing Date: <b>TUESDAY, 10 DECEMBER 2024</b> Closing Time: <b>12H00</b></p> <p>Telephonic, telegraphic, telex, facsimile or e-mailed bid offers will <b>not</b> be accepted.</p>
<b>F.2.16</b>	<p><b>Tender offer validity</b></p> <p>The Tender offer validity period is 120 Days.</p>
<b>F2.18</b>	<p><b>Provide other information</b></p> <p><b>The bidders are required to submit following documents and if requested to resubmit in case if it was not initially submitted, it will result in automatic disqualification:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) Proof of SARS Tax status (pin issued by the South African Revenue Services);</li> <li>(2) Completion of MBD 2,3.1, 4, 6.1, 6.2, 7.1, 8 and 9 forms</li> </ol>

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2



	<p>(3) Copy of municipal Statement not older than 3 months or letter from landlord stating that rates and taxes are not in arrears for more than 90 days from date of closing of bid.</p> <p>(4) In case of Joint Venture – the Joint Venture Agreement</p> <p>(5) Letter of intent to submit <b>Third Party Liability Insurance and All risk contractor's insurance</b> to cover this contract</p> <p><b>NB: - Please note that non-compliance to specification will be deemed as an automatic disqualification. Service Providers must quote for all aspects as per the specification.</b></p>
<b>F2.19</b>	<p><b>Inspections, tests and analysis</b></p> <p>Access must be provided for the following inspections, tests and analysis: None.</p>
<b>F2.23</b>	<p><b>Certificates</b></p> <p><b>The bidder is required to submit with his bid.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) The Bidder is required to submit with his Tender a letter of intent from an approved insurer undertaking to provide the Performance Guarantee to the format included in Part C1.3 of this Tender Document.</li> <li>2) A TCS pin number thereof, issued by the South African Revenue Services;</li> <li>3) If a bidder is a registered company required by law to have its annual financial statements audited or independently reviewed in compliance with the requirements of the Companies Act ,Act No.71 of 2008, or any other law, audited or independently reviewed annual financial statements, as the case may be, prepared within six (6) months of the end of the bidders most recent financial year together with the audited or independently reviewed annual financial statements for the two immediately preceding financial years, unless the bidder was only established within the past three (3) years in which case all of its annual financial statements must be submitted.</li> <li>4) If a bidder is a registered close corporation, annual financial statements in compliance with the provisions of the Close Corporations Act, Act No. 69 of 1984, prepared within nine (9) months of the end of the bidders most recent financial year together with the annual financial statements for the two immediately preceding financial years, unless the bidder was only established within the past three (3) years in which case all of its annual financial statements must be submitted.</li> <li>5) A complete set of Annual financial statements submitted must comply with the Entity's requirements.</li> </ol> <p><b>A complete set of financial statements comprises:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) a statement of financial position as at the end of the period;</li> <li>(b) a statement of profit or loss and other comprehensive income for the period;</li> <li>(c) a statement of changes in equity for the period;</li> <li>(d) a statement of cash flows for the period.</li> </ol>
<b>F3.4</b>	<p><b>Opening of tender</b></p> <p>Tenders will be opened in public at the ERWAT Head Office, Hartbeestfontein Office Park, R25 (Bapsfontein / Bronkhorstspuit), Kempton Park.</p>
<b>F3.5</b>	<p><b>Two-envelope System</b></p> <p>A two-envelope procedure will <b>NOT</b> be followed.</p>

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

<b>F3.6</b>	<p><b>Non-disclosure</b></p> <p>After the opening of the Tender offers, no information relating to the clarification, determination of responsiveness, evaluation and comparison of Tender offers and recommendations concerning the award of the Tender shall be disclosed to any other Bidder or persons not concerned with such process until the award of the Tender has been announced by ERWAT.</p>
<b>F3.9</b>	<p><b>Arithmetical errors, omissions and discrepancies</b></p> <p>ERWAT is to check BID offers for arithmetical errors in the following manner:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Where there is a discrepancy between the amounts in words and amounts in figures, the amount in words shall govern.</li> <li>If bills of quantities or pricing schedules apply and there is an error in the line-item total resulting from the product of the unit rate and the quantity, the line-item total shall govern, and the rate shall be corrected. Where there is an obviously gross misplacement of the decimal point in the unit rate, the line-item total as quoted shall govern, and the unit rate shall be corrected.</li> <li>Where there is an error in the total of the prices either as a result of other corrections required by this checking process or in the Bidder's addition of prices, the total of the prices shall govern and the Bidder will be asked to revise selected item prices (and their rates if bills of quantities apply) to achieve the tendered total of the prices.</li> </ol> <p>Consider the rejection of a tender offer if the Bidder does not correct or accept the correction of the arithmetical error in the manner described above.</p>
<b>F3.11</b>	<p><b>1. Evaluation of tender offers</b></p> <p>The Bidder's notice is drawn to the fact that the evaluation, adjudication and awarding of this Tender will be in terms of the Supply Chain Management Policy of ERWAT and the Preferential Procurement Regulations of 2022.</p> <p>If the submitted Tender does not comply with the Tender conditions, the Tender will be rejected. If specifications are not met, the Tender will also be rejected. With regard to the above, certain actions or errors are unacceptable, and warrant <b>REJECTION OF THE TENDER</b>, for example:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Proof of SARS Tax status (pin issued by the South African Revenue Services);</li> <li>▪ Non submission of company registration certificates.</li> <li>▪ Pages that were to be completed being removed from the Tender document and have therefore not been submitted.</li> <li>▪ Failure to fully complete form of offer.</li> <li>▪ Scratching out without initialing next to the amended rates or information.</li> <li>▪ Writing over / painting out rates / the use of Tippex/correction fluid or any erasable ink.</li> <li>▪ Failure to attend compulsory briefing meetings</li> <li>▪ The Tender has not been properly signed by a party having the authority to do so, according to the <b>Form C– “Authority for Signatory”</b>.</li> <li>▪ No authority for signatory submitted.</li> <li>▪ Particulars required in respect of the proposal have not been provided: non- compliance of Tender requirements and/or specifications.</li> <li>▪ The Bidder's attempts to influence, or has in fact influenced the evaluation and/or awarding of the contract.</li> <li>▪ The Proposal has been submitted after the relevant closing date and time.</li> <li>▪ If any municipal rates and taxes or municipal service charges owed by that Bidder or any of its directors to the company, or to any other company or municipal entity, are in arrears for</li> </ul>

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

more than three months (90 days).

- If any Bidder who during the last five years has failed to perform satisfactorily on a previous contract with the company or any other organ of state after written notice was given to that Bidder that performance was unsatisfactory.

## 2. Good standing with SA Revenue Services

- Determine whether the bidders tax matters are in order as provided for by SARS.
- The Bidder must complete the MBD 2 form in the returnable schedule and or attach their valid SARS Pin to verify their Tax matters to the designated page of the Tender document.

If the Tender does not meet the requirements contained in the ERWAT Supply Chain Policy, and the mentioned framework, it will be rejected and will not subsequently be made acceptable by correction or withdrawal of the non-conforming deviation or reservation.

## 3. Penalties

- ERWAT will, if upon investigation it is found that a preference in terms of the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000 and these regulations has been obtained on a fraudulent basis, or any specified goals are not attained in the performance of the contract, one or more of the following penalties will be imposed:
- Cancel the contract and recover all losses or damages incurred or sustained from the Bidder.
- Impose a financial penalty of twice the theoretical financial preference associated with the claim, which was made in the Tender.
- Restrict the firm, its shareholders and directors on obtaining any business from ERWAT for a period of 5 years and blacklisted on the National Treasury database of restricted suppliers.

## 4. Evaluation Criteria

ERWAT will establish a Bid Evaluation Committee (BEC) whose responsibility it is to make recommendations to the Bid Adjudication Committee (BAC). The Bid Evaluation Committee will short list and evaluate the bid document in accordance with the criteria below and make recommendations to the BAC.

- 1) Pre compliance evaluation to be done and pre-qualified bidders goes through for the functionality evaluation. Where some pre compliance information is not provided the ERWAT supply chain will contact the responsible bidder to submit within 5 working days and failure to do so will result in disqualification.
- 2) Score Bid evaluation points for price and preference points
- 3) Calculate total Bid evaluation points, to two decimal places
- 4) Rank Bid offers from the highest number of Bid evaluation points to the lowest
- 5) Recommend Bidders with the highest number of Bid evaluation points for the award of the contract, unless there are compelling and justifiable reasons not to do so.

### FUNCTIONALITY CRITERIA: -

Note: The minimum required score for functionality is stipulated in the functionality table listed elsewhere in the document. Bidders scoring less than the stipulated threshold on functionality shall not proceed to the next stage of the evaluation.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

	<p>Functionality criteria maximum points in respect of each criterion shall be as set out at the bottom of this table.</p> <p>All Tender submission will be evaluated by at least three evaluators against the Table below. Bidders shall ensure that their tender submissions are sufficiently detailed and that all required information is included in their submissions. Information not provided will result in zero points awarded for the respective item.</p> <p><b>Tender evaluation points</b></p> <p>Tender evaluation points will be allocated as per the Supply Chain Management policy and the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000: Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2022 including the following:</p> <p>The points allocation for this Tender is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Price: 80</li> <li>b) Specific Goals Points: 20</li> </ul> <p>Regulations of disputes, objections, complaints and queries will be handled in accordance with the Supply Chain Management Policy of ERWAT.</p>
<b>F3.17</b>	<p><b>Provide copies of the contracts</b></p> <p>The number of paper copies of the signed contract to be provided by the Employer is <b>one</b>.</p>
<p><b>Additional Conditions</b></p> <p><b>Applicable to this Bid</b></p>	<p>The additional conditions of bid are:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. ERWAT may also request that the Bidder provide written evidence that his financial, labour and resources are adequate for carrying out the project.</li> <li>2. ERWAT reserves the right to appoint a firm of chartered accountants and auditors and / or execute any other financial investigations on the financial resources of any Bidder. The Bidders shall provide all reasonable assistance in such investigations.</li> <li>3. The lowest bidding price will not necessarily be accepted and ERWAT reserves the right to determine market related rate to be offered to the successful bidders.</li> <li>4. The bid document shall be submitted as a whole and shall not be taken apart.</li> <li>5. If the tender is found to be unauthorised, fruitless and wasteful or irregular as informed through a formal investigation, internal and or external audit outcome, the Auditor General, Council, ERWAT Board of Directors or National Treasury, ERWAT reserves the right to cancel the tender with immediate effect and the bidder will have no claim to his affect whatsoever. The final terms of payment (where applicable) will be negotiated with the bidder at the time for final close out of the contract.</li> </ol>

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

## 1.1 TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS

Potential service providers will have to meet all the minimum requirements for their technical proposals before their financial proposals are evaluated. This is required so that there is a level of comfort that the potential service provider can deliver the project with the required professionalism and quality.

The Technical / Functional Evaluation Task Team will be established to determine the following:

- The bidders experience with similar projects.
- The qualifications and experience of the key staff proposed.

No alteration of technical proposals will be permitted after the deadline for receipt of bids. Questions may be asked for clarification needed to evaluate their proposals, but bidders would not be permitted to change the substance or price of their bids after bid opening. Requests for clarification and the bidder's responses would be made in writing. No interviews will be conducted in this regard.

## SCORING PROCESS

Please note that the minimum required score for functionality is 80 points. Tenderers achieving less than 80 points for functionality shall not proceed to the next stage of the evaluation. The second stage, Bidders will then be evaluated on the 80/20 Principle. No alteration of technical / functionality proposals will be permitted after the deadline for receipt of bids.

CRITERION	CRITERION DETAILS	POINTS
<b>Company Experience in building projects</b>  Portfolio of evidence should be provided as Purchase Order/Appointment Letter and Completion Certificates/Letter of reference.	<b>Portfolio of evidence should be provided with Appointment Letters/Purchase Orders and completion certificates/Letters of reference for previous projects in building projects with a minimum project value of R 650 000.00.</b> Only signed appointment letter and completion certificates or reference letters on the letterheads of the previous client/employer with a clear description of works, contract value (minimum of R 650 000.00), contact person, and contact details of the contact person (day telephone number and company email address) will be accepted.	30
	5 projects or more=30 4 projects=24 3 projects = 18 2 projects=12 1 projects=6 Less than 1 projects =0	
<b>Work Plan</b> <b>(Detailed Programme of works and Project associated cash flow)</b> <b>indicating a project duration of 7 months or less</b>  Note: Five (No5) components must be stated in writing/or be visible on a programme and cash flow spread sheet.	<b>The bidder must clearly write/ show all these 5 components on their submission. (The bidder should not only rely on Microsoft visual illustration).</b>	25
	<b>1) Milestones, 2) Critical Path, 3) Resource allocation and balancing, 4) Task Dependency Map, 5) Cost Allocation, (cash flow must be in-line with the project cost and programme of works).</b>	
	Tenderer has submitted a work plan Inclusive of all 5 components = 25	
	Tenderer has submitted a work plan Inclusive of all 4 components = 20	
	Tenderer has submitted a work plan Inclusive of all 3 components = 15	
	Tenderer has submitted a work plan Inclusive of 2 components = 10	
	Tenderer has submitted a work plan Inclusive of 1 components = 5	
	Tenderer did not submit (Programme of works and the cash flow) = 0	

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

CRITERION	CRITERION DETAILS		POINTS
<b>Relevant years' Experience of Key Project Members</b> The key project team with relevant years Expertise. The evidence should be provided for each member indicating the years and the type of projects involved in. This does not limit bidders from providing all necessary project member	<b>Portfolio of evidence should be provided indicating number of years' experience on projects of similar nature as the required. Experience for key staff will only be considered for projects completed after they have obtained their qualification. The name of the project involved must be indicated and the key project designation indicated. The bidder must clearly indicate in the submitted CV's the overall experience of the key Project Members</b>		
	<b>Qualification</b>	<b>Experience (number of years' of experience on projects of similar nature)</b>	
	<b>Team Leader / Contract Manager:</b> <u>Minimum Qualification required:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>B. Tech or B.SC or B.Eng. Civil Engineering or Construction Management or Quantity Surveyor Qualification, and</li> <li>Labour Intensive Construction (LIC) NQF Level 5 Certification</li> </ul>	11 years and more experience = 15	<b>15</b>
		6 to 10 years' experience = 10	
		4 to 5 years' experience = 5	
		Less than 3 year experience = 0.0	
	<b>Foreman</b> <u>Minimum Qualification required:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>N.Dip Civil Engineering or Construction Management or Quantity Surveyor Qualification, and</li> <li>Labour Intensive Construction (LIC) NQF Level 5 Certification</li> </ul>	11 years and more experience = 10	<b>10</b>
		6 to 10 year experience = 5	
		Less than 5 year experience = 0.0	
	<b>Plumber</b> <u>Minimum Qualification required:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Trade test certificate: Plumber</li> </ul>	11 years and more experience = 10	<b>10</b>
		6 to 10 year experience = 5	
		Less than 5 year experience = 0.0	
	<b>Electrician</b> Minimum Qualification required: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Trade test certificate: Electrician</li> </ul>	11 years and more experience = 10	<b>10</b>
		6 to 10 year experience = 5	
		Less than 5 year experience = 0.0	
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>The minimum number of evaluation points for functionality is 80</b>		<b>100</b>

**Notes:**

- All qualifications must be certified and the relevant portfolio of evidence completed and signed (FORM N).

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

**PROJECT NO: ERW2309/10****THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS****T 2.1 LIST OF RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS**

1. Failure to fully complete and sign the relevant returnable documents shall render such a tender offer unresponsive.
2. Bidders shall note that their signatures appended to each returnable form represents a declaration that they vouch for the accuracy and correctness of the information provided, including the information provided by candidates proposed for the specified keypositions.
3. Notwithstanding any check or audit conducted by or on behalf of the Employer, the information provided in the returnable documents is accepted in good faith and as justification for entering into a contract with a Bidder. If subsequently any information is found to be incorrect such discovery shall be taken as wilful misrepresentation by that Bidder to induce the contract. In such event the Employer has the discretionary right to terminate the contract.

---

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

**THE BIDDER MUST COMPLETE AND SIGN THE FOLLOWING RETURNABLE SCHEDULES:****RETURNABLE SCHEDULES REQUIRED FOR TENDER EVALUATION PURPOSES**

<b>MBD 1</b>	INVITATION TO BID
<b>MBD 2</b>	TAX CLEARANCE REQUIREMENTS
<b>MBD 3.1</b>	PRICING STRUCTURE: FIRM PRICES
<b>MBD 4</b>	DECLARATION OF INTEREST
<b>MBD 6.1</b>	PREFERENCE POINT SCHEDULE
<b>MBD 6.2</b>	DECLARATION FOR LOCAL PRODUCTION AND CONTENT FOR DESIGNATED SECTORS
<b>MBD 7.1</b>	CONTRACT FORM: PURCHASE OF GOODS/SERVICES
	PART 1: TO BE COMPLETED BY THE BIDDER
	PART 2: TO BE COMPLETED BY ERWAT
<b>MBD 8</b>	DECLARATION OF BIDDER'S PAST SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT PRACTICES
<b>MBD 9</b>	CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT BID DETERMINATION
<b>FORM A</b>	MUNICIPAL SERVICES, RATES AND TAXES OR RENTAL AGREEMENT WITH LANDLORD:
<b>FORM B</b>	NATIONAL TREASURY CENTRALIZED SUPPLIER DATABASE
<b>FORM C</b>	AUTHORITY OF SIGNATORY
<b>FORM D</b>	FINANCIAL REFERENCES /BIDDER'S CREDIT RATING AND BANK DETAILS
<b>FORM E</b>	RECORD OF ADDENDA TO TENDER DOCUMENTS
<b>FORM F</b>	CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORITY FOR SIGNATORY TO AGREEMENT IN TERMS OF OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT, 1993 (ACT NO 85 OF 1993 <b>(N/A)</b> )
<b>FORM G</b>	OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY AGREEMENT
<b>FORM H</b>	CERTIFIED COPY OF ID DOCUMENT/S OF OWNERS/MEMBERS/SHAREHOLDERS
<b>FORM I</b>	COPY OF COMPANY REGISTRATION DOCUMENTS
<b>FORM J</b>	CURRENT CERTIFICATE OF GOOD STANDING FROM COMPENSATION COMMISSIONER
<b>FORM L</b>	LETTER OF INTENT TO SUBMIT THIRD PARTY LIABILITY INSURANCE AND ALL RISK CONTRACTORS' INSURANCE TO COVER THIS CONTRACT
<b>FORM M</b>	COMPANY EXPERIENCE
<b>FORM N</b>	EXPERTISE OF THE KEY PERSONNEL

**Returnable Documents that will be incorporated into the contract**

<b>C1.1</b>	OFFER PORTION OF FORM OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE
<b>C1.2</b>	CONTRACT DATA (PART 2)
<b>C1.3</b>	FORM OF GUARANTEE

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2



**T2.1.1 IMPORTANT: Required Returnable Documentation:**

Please ensure that the following supporting documents are attached to your Bid Document. Failure to submit the below mentioned documents will result in disqualification of your bid.

Item	Description of Document/Proof Sought	To be completed by the Bidder: Please fill in Yes or No if Proof/ Documentation attached	For Office Use Only Verified by SCM Official: Please fill in Yes or No if Proof/ Documentation attached
1	A valid Tax Clearance Certificate/SARS issued pin		
2	Certified Copy of ID documents of owners/members/shareholders (see Bidders Information Section).		
3	Copy of Municipal Statement not older than 3 months OR Letter from landlord stating that you are renting from his/her property OR Copy of Lease agreement and Contact details (Statement and arrears should not be older than 3 months)		
4	Current Certificate of Good Standing from Compensation Commissioner		
5	Occupational Health & Safety Plan		
6	Letter of intent to submit Third Party Liability Insurance and All Risk Contractors Insurance to cover this contract		
7	Expertise of the Key Personnel		

**T2.1.2 Other Returnable Documents required for the evaluation**

Item	Description of Document/Proof Sought	To be completed by the Bidder: Please fill in Yes or No if Proof/ Documentation attached	For Office Use Only Verified by SCM Official: Please fill in Yes or No if Proof/ Documentation attached
1	Copy of Company/ Registration Documents (see Bidders Information Section). – Failure to submit will result in disqualification.		
3	Certificate that there are no outstanding commitments for municipal rates and taxes for more than 30 days – failure to submit this information will result in disqualification.		
4	Proof of CSD registration (Supplier number and unique reference ID) – failure to supply this information will result in disqualification. This tender may not be awarded to a person who is not registered on the CSD database.		

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2



**PROJECT NO: ERW2309/10**

**THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF  
GUARD HOUSES AT ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS**

**T2.2 RETURNABLE SCHEDULES**

---

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

MBD 1

**PART A  
INVITATION TO BID**

You are hereby invited to bid for requirements of ERWAT	
Bid Number	ERW2309/10
Compulsory Briefing session date and time.	Monday, 18 November 2024 @ 10H00 at Ancor WCW
Closing date	Tuesday, 10 December 2024
Closing time and venue	12h00 noon at ERWAT Head Office, R25 Bapsfontein Road, Norkem Park
The successful bidder will be required to fill in and sign a written contract form (MBD7).	

Bidder Information	
Name of Bidding Company	
Company physical address	
Company postal address	
Contact details	Company Representative (Name):
	Telephone:
	Cell phone:
	E-mail address:
National Treasury Central Supplier Database number: (Compulsory)	MAAA
CIDB Grading CRS number	
Vat registration number	
Tax Compliance status	TCS Pin:
Are you the accredited representative in South Africa for the goods/ services/ works offered? If yes, attach proof from the agency your company is accredited to represent	
Total number of items offered	
Total price (including VAT)	R
SCM related enquiries:	Ms Brenda Matlala E-mail: <a href="mailto:brenda.matlala@erwat.co.za">brenda.matlala@erwat.co.za</a> Tel: 011 929 7000
Technical enquiries	Mr. Aubrey Theko E-mail: <a href="mailto:aubrey.theko@erwat.co.za">aubrey.theko@erwat.co.za</a> Tel: 011 929 7000

 Contractor

 Witness 1

 Witness 2

 Employer

 Witness 1

 Witness 2

## PART B TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR BIDDING

### 1. BID SUBMISSION:

- 1.1. BIDS MUST BE DELIVERED BY THE STIPULATED TIME TO THE CORRECT ADDRESS. LATE BIDS WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED FOR CONSIDERATION.
- 1.2. **ALL BIDS MUST BE SUBMITTED ON THE OFFICIAL FORMS PROVIDED– (NOT TO BE RE-TYPED) OR ONLINE**
- 1.3. THIS BID IS SUBJECT TO THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT POLICY FRAMEWORK ACT AND THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS, 2022, THE GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (GCC) AND, IF APPLICABLE, ANY OTHER SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT.

### 2. TAX COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS

- 2.1 BIDDERS MUST ENSURE COMPLIANCE WITH THEIR TAX OBLIGATIONS.
- 2.2 BIDDERS ARE REQUIRED TO SUBMIT THEIR UNIQUE PERSONAL IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (PIN) ISSUED BY SARS TO ENABLE THE ORGAN OF STATE TO VIEW THE TAXPAYER'S PROFILE AND TAX STATUS.
- 2.3 APPLICATION FOR THE TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS (TCS) CERTIFICATE OR PIN MAY ALSO BE MADE VIA E-FILING. IN ORDER TO USE THIS PROVISION, TAXPAYERS WILL NEED TO REGISTER WITH SARS AS E-FILERS THROUGH THE WEBSITE WWW.SARS.GOV.ZA.
- 2.4 FOREIGN SUPPLIERS MUST COMPLETE THE PRE-AWARD QUESTIONNAIRE IN PART B:3.
- 2.5 BIDDERS MAY ALSO SUBMIT A PRINTED TCS CERTIFICATE TOGETHER WITH THE BID.
- 2.6 IN BIDS WHERE CONSORTIA / JOINT VENTURES / SUB-CONTRACTORS ARE INVOLVED, EACH PARTY MUST SUBMIT A SEPARATE TCS CERTIFICATE / PIN / CSD NUMBER.
- 2.7 WHERE NO TCS IS AVAILABLE BUT THE BIDDER IS REGISTERED ON THE CENTRAL SUPPLIER DATABASE (CSD), A CSD NUMBER MUST BE PROVIDED.

### 3. QUESTIONNAIRE TO BIDDING FOREIGN SUPPLIERS

- 3.1. IS THE ENTITY A RESIDENT OF THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA (RSA)? ☐ YES ☐ NO
- 3.2. DOES THE ENTITY HAVE A BRANCH IN THE RSA? ☐ YES ☐ NO
- 3.3. DOES THE ENTITY HAVE A PERMANENT ESTABLISHMENT IN THE RSA? ☐ YES ☐ NO
- 3.4. DOES THE ENTITY HAVE ANY SOURCE OF INCOME IN THE RSA? ☐ YES ☐ NO
- 3.5. IS THE ENTITY LIABLE IN THE RSA FOR ANY FORM OF TAXATION? ☐ YES ☐ NO

**IF THE ANSWER IS "NO" TO ALL OF THE ABOVE, THEN IT IS NOT A REQUIREMENT TO REGISTER FOR A TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS SYSTEM PIN CODE FROM THE SOUTH AFRICAN REVENUE SERVICE (SARS) AND IF NOT REGISTER AS PER 2.3 ABOVE.**

NB: Failure to provide any of the above particulars may result in your bid being disqualified.

Name & Surname of Representative: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature Of Bidder: \_\_\_\_\_

Capacity Under Which This Bid Is Signed: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_



Contractor



Witness 1



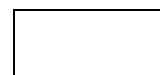
Witness 2



Employer



Witness 1



Witness 2

**MBD 2****TAX CLEARANCE CERTIFICATE REQUIREMENT**

**It is a condition of bid that the taxes of the successful bidder must be in order, or that satisfactory arrangements have been made with South African Revenue Service (SARS) to meet the bidder's tax obligations.**

**NEED A TAX CLEARANCE? GO ONLINE**

- Electronically request your Tax Compliance Status which will include a unique PIN which you can provide to any third party (if requested) to enable them to verify your tax compliance status online via e-Filing.
- Request a TCC via e-filing which will give you the option to print the TCC.
- Or request a TCC at a SARS branch where a SARS agent will be able to print or e-mail the TCC to you.
- To register for e-filing go to: [www.sarsefiling.co.za](http://www.sarsefiling.co.za)

A tax compliant status is a holistic view of your tax compliance level across all your registered tax types.

**Is your tax compliance status green?**

- Ensure all tax returns are submitted
- No outstanding debt owed to SARS
- SARS has been notified of any change of residential or business address
- Your business is registered for all required tax types e.g., PAYE, VAT, income tax.

Check your tax compliance status by logging onto your e-filing profile and viewing your "my compliance Profile" and rectify any non-compliance.

---

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

**THIRD PARTY AUTHORISATION TO VIEW BIDDER TCS:**

To assist with the evaluation process of your bid we require your consent to check your SARS tax compliance via e-filing. Kindly complete the table below authorising MLM to check TCC for tender purposes only.

<b>TCS Details</b>	
<b>Tax payer name</b>	
<b>Trading Name</b>	
<b>Purpose of request</b>	TENDER
<b>Request Reference number</b>	
<b>PIN</b>	
<b>PIN EXPIRY DATE</b>	

**Note: Bidders may attach their Tax compliance status printout to the bidding document.**

I, \_\_\_\_\_ in my capacity as \_\_\_\_\_ duly appointed as authorised signatory holder, hereby grant **ERWAT** permission to check the TCC status of \_\_\_\_\_ and it is duly understood that the search is for tender purposes only.

\_\_\_\_\_  
**NAME AND SURNAME**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**DESIGNATION**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**DATE**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**SIGNATURE**

**FOR ERWAT OFFICE USE ONLY:**  
**VERIFIED** ☐ YES / ☐ NO

\_\_\_\_\_  
Contractor

\_\_\_\_\_  
Witness 1

\_\_\_\_\_  
Witness 2

\_\_\_\_\_  
Employer

\_\_\_\_\_  
Witness 1

\_\_\_\_\_  
Witness 2

MBD 3.1

**PRICING SCHEDULE –FIRM PRICES  
(PURCHASES)**

**NOTE: PRICE ADJUSTMENTS WILL BE ALLOWED AT THE PERIODS AND TIMES SPECIFIED IN THE BIDDING DOCUMENTS.**

**IN CASES WHERE DIFFERENT DELIVERY POINTS INFLUENCE THE PRICING, A SEPARATE PRICING SCHEDULE MUST BE SUBMITTED FOR EACH DELIVERY POINT**

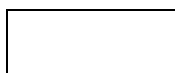
Name of Bidder: _____	Bid number: <b>ERW2309/10</b>
Closing Time: <b>12:00 PM</b>	Closing Date: <b>Tuesday, 10 DECEMBER 2024</b>

OFFER TO BE VALID FOR 120 DAYS FROM THE CLOSING DATE OF BID.

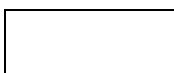
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	BID PRICE IN RSA CURRENCY **(ALL APPLICABLE TAXES INCLUDED)
-	Required by:	<b>EKURHULENI WATER CARE WORKS</b>
-	At:	<b>INFRASTRUCTURE PROJECTS AND PLANNING</b>
-	Brand and model	.....
-	Country of origin	.....
-	Does the offer comply with the specification(s)?	*YES/NO
-	If not to specification, indicate deviation(s)	.....
-	Period required for delivery	.....
-	Delivery:	*Firm/Not firm

\*\* "all applicable taxes" includes value- added tax, pay as you earn, income tax, unemployment insurance fund contributions and skills development levies.

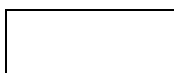
\*Delete if not applicable



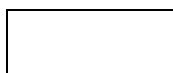
Contractor



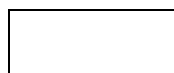
Witness 1



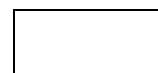
Witness 2



Employer



Witness 1



Witness 2

**MBD 4****DECLARATION OF INTEREST**

1. No bid will be accepted from persons in the service of the state.
2. Any person, having a kinship with persons in the service of the state, including a blood relationship, may make an offer or offers in terms of this invitation to bid. In view of possible allegations of favouritism, should the resulting bid, or part thereof, be awarded to persons connected with or related to persons in service of the state, it is required that the bidder or their authorised representative declare their position in relation to the evaluating/adjudicating authority.
3. A Person who is an advisor or consultant contracted with the municipality.
4. In order to give effect to the above, the following questionnaire must be completed and submitted with the bid.

4.1 Full Name of bidder or his or her representative:

\_\_\_\_\_

4.2 Identity Number:

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

4.3 Position occupied in the Company (director, trustee, shareholder<sup>2</sup>):

\_\_\_\_\_

4.4 Company Registration Number: \_\_\_\_\_

4.5 Tax Reference Number: \_\_\_\_\_

4.6 VAT Registration Number: \_\_\_\_\_

4.7 The names of all directors / trustees / shareholders members, their individual identity numbers and state employee numbers must be indicated in paragraph 5 below.

4.8 Are you presently in the service of the state?

**YES / NO**

If so, furnish particulars.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

4.9 Have you been in the service of the state for the past twelve months?

**YES / NO**

If so, furnish particulars.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

--

Contractor

--

Witness 1

--

Witness 2

--

Employer

--

Witness 1

--

Witness 2



- 4.10 Do you have any relationship (family, friend, other) with persons in the service of the state and who may be involved with the evaluation and or adjudication of this bid?

YES / NO

If so, furnish particulars.

---

---

- 4.11 Are you, aware of any relationship (family, friend, other) between any other bidder and any persons in the service of the state who may be involved with the evaluation and or adjudication of this bid?

YES / NO

If so, furnish particulars.

---

---

- 4.12 Are any of the company's directors, trustees, managers, principle shareholders or stakeholders in service of the state?

YES / NO

If so, furnish particulars.

---

---

- 4.13 Are any spouse, child or parent of the company's directors, trustees, managers, principle shareholders or stakeholders in service of the state?

YES / NO

If so, furnish particulars.

---

---

- 4.14 Do you or any of the directors, trustees, managers, principle shareholders, or stakeholders of this company have any interest in any other related companies or business whether or not they are bidding for this contract? ***(This refers to all companies involved in, regardless of the commodity)***

YES / NO

If so, furnish particulars.

---

---

---

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

## 5. Full details of directors / trustees / members / shareholders.

FULL NAME	IDENTITY NUMBER	STATE EMPLOYEE NUMBER

**1 MSCM Regulations: “in the service of the state” means to be –**

- (a) A member of –
- any municipal council/entity;
  - any provincial legislature; or
  - the national Assembly or the national Council of provinces;
- (b) a member of the board of directors of any municipal entity;
- (c) an official of any municipality or municipal entity;
- (d) an employee of any national or provincial department, national or provincial public entity or constitutional institution within the meaning of the public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No 1 of 1999);
- (e) a member of the accounting authority of any national or provincial public entity; or
- (f) an employee of Parliament or a provincial legislature.

<sup>2</sup> Shareholder” means a person who owns shares in the company and is actively involved in the management of the company or business and exercises control over the company.

**CERTIFICATION**

**I, THE UNDERSIGNED (NAME) \_\_\_\_\_  
CERTIFY THAT THE INFORMATION FURNISHED ON THIS DECLARATION FORM IS CORRECT.**

**I ACCEPT THAT THE STATE MAY ACT AGAINST ME SHOULD THIS DECLARATION PROVE TO BE FALSE.**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**SIGNATURE**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**DATE**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**POSITION**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**NAME OF BIDDER**

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

**MBD 6.1****PREFERENCE POINTS CLAIM FORM IN TERMS OF THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS 2022**

This preference form must form part of all tenders invited. It contains general information and serves as a claim form for preference points for specific goals.

**NB: BEFORE COMPLETING THIS FORM, TENDERERS MUST STUDY THE GENERAL CONDITIONS, DEFINITIONS AND DIRECTIVES APPLICABLE IN RESPECT OF THE TENDER AND PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS, 2022**

**1. GENERAL CONDITIONS**

1.1 The following preference point systems are applicable to invitations to tender:

- the 80/20 system for requirements with a Rand value below R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included).

**1.2 To be completed by the organ of state**

- a) The applicable preference point system for this tender is the 80/20 preference point system.
- b) The 80/20 preference point system will be applicable in this tender. The lowest/ highest acceptable tender will be used to determine the accurate system once tenders are received.

1.3 Points for this tender shall be awarded for:

- (a) Price; and
- (b) Specific Goals.

**1.4 To be completed by the organ of state:**

The maximum points for this tender are allocated as follows:

	<b>POINTS</b>
<b>PRICE</b>	80
<b>SPECIFIC GOALS</b>	20
<b>Total points for Price and SPECIFIC GOALS</b>	<b>100</b>

1.5 Failure on the part of a tenderer to submit proof or documentation required in terms of this tender to claim points for specific goals with the tender, will be interpreted to mean that preference points for specific goals are not claimed.

1.6 The organ of state reserves the right to require of a tenderer, either before a tender is adjudicated or at any time subsequently, to substantiate any claim in regard to preferences, in any manner required by the organ of state.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

## 2. FORMULAE FOR PROCUREMENT OF GOODS AND SERVICES

### 2.1 POINTS AWARDED FOR PRICE

#### 2.1.1 THE 80/20 PREFERENCE POINT SYSTEMS

A maximum of 80 points is allocated for price on the following basis:

##### 80/20

$$Ps = 80 \left( 1 - \frac{Pt - P_{min}}{P_{min}} \right)$$

Where

Ps = Points scored for price of tender under consideration

Pt = Price of tender under consideration

Pmin = Price of lowest acceptable tender

## 3. POINTS AWARDED FOR SPECIFIC GOALS

- 3.1. In terms of Regulation 4(2); 5(2); 6(2) and 7(2) of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, preference points must be awarded for specific goals stated in the tender. For the purposes of this tender the tenderer will be allocated points based on the goals stated in table 1 below as may be supported by proof/ documentation stated in the conditions of this tender:

**Table 1: Specific goals for the tender and points claimed are indicated per the table below.**

**Note to tenderers: The tenderer must indicate how they claim points for each preference point system.)**

The specific goals allocated points in terms of this tender		Number of points allocated (80/20 system) (To be completed by the organ of state)
1	EME or QSE 51% owned by women	4
2	EME or QSE 51% owned by youth	4
3	EME or QSE 51% owned by people with disabilities	4
4	EME or QSE 51% owned by military veterans	4
5	EME or QSE within the boundaries of Ekurhuleni Municipality	4

The above information will be verified in accordance with the bidders B-BBEE certificate, and or a certificate from the companies and intellectual property commission (CIPC), the department of Military Veterans and or other supporting documents. All supporting evidence must be submitted in order to claim the preferential procurement points claimed. ERWAT reserves the right to verify the information submitted.

In the case of multi-parties (Joint ventures, consortiums, partnerships, etc.), allocation of points will be calculated by adding the individual parties in the JV, etc. ownership % together; divide the total by the number

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

of parties in the respective joint ventures, consortiums, partnerships, etc. The average % will thus be the indicating factor for the number of points to be scored.

### EXAMPLE

#### Joint venture

Party 1 = 51% EME/QSE owned by women

Party 2 = 100% EME/QSE owned by women

= **151%**/ 2 parties in the JV = 75% and will score = 2 points

The above principle will apply to points 1, 2, 3 & 4 indicated in Table 1 above.

For point 5: The collective JV agreement's address, or the Lead JV partners' domicile Address will be utilized for scoring of points.

### DECLARATION WITH REGARD TO COMPANY/FIRM

3.2. Name of company/firm.....

3.3. Company registration number: .....

3.4. TYPE OF COMPANY/ FIRM

- ☐ Partnership/Joint Venture / Consortium
- ☐ One-person business/sole propriety
- ☐ Close corporation
- ☐ Public Company
- ☐ Personal Liability Company
- ☐ (Pty) Limited
- ☐ Non-Profit Company
- ☐ State Owned Company

[TICK APPLICABLE BOX]

3.5. I, the undersigned, who is duly authorised to do so on behalf of the company/firm, certify that the points claimed, based on the specific goals as advised in the tender, qualifies the company/ firm for the preference(s) shown and I acknowledge that:

- i) The information furnished is true and correct;
- ii) The preference points claimed are in accordance with the General Conditions as indicated in paragraph 1 of this form;
- iii) In the event of a contract being awarded as a result of points claimed as shown in paragraphs 1.4 and 4.2, the contractor may be required to furnish documentary proof to the satisfaction of the organ of state that the claims are correct;
- iv) If the specific goals have been claimed or obtained on a fraudulent basis or any of the conditions of contract have not been fulfilled, the organ of state may, in addition to any other remedy it may have –
  - (a) disqualify the person from the tendering process;
  - (b) recover costs, losses or damages it has incurred or suffered as a result of that person's conduct;
  - (c) cancel the contract and claim any damages which it has suffered as a result of having to make less favourable arrangements due to such cancellation;

---

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

- (d) recommend that the tenderer or contractor, its shareholders and directors, or only the shareholders and directors who acted on a fraudulent basis, be restricted from obtaining business from any organ of state for a period not exceeding 10 years, after the *audi alteram partem* (hear the other side) rule has been applied; and
- (e) forward the matter for criminal prosecution, if deemed necessary.

.....	
<b>SIGNATURE(S) OF TENDERER(S)</b>	
<b>SURNAME AND NAME:</b>	.....
<b>DATE:</b>	.....
<b>ADDRESS:</b>	.....
	.....

--

Contractor

--

Witness 1

--

Witness 2

--

Employer

--

Witness 1

--

Witness 2

**MBD 6.2****LOCAL PRODUCTION: DECLARATION OF BIDDER'S PAST SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT PRACTICES**

This Municipal Bidding Document (MBD) must form part of all bids invited. It contains general information and serves as a declaration form for local content (local production and local content are used interchangeably).

Before completing this declaration, bidders must study the General Conditions, Definitions, Directives applicable in respect of Local Content as prescribed in the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017 and the South African Bureau of Standards (SABS) approved technical specification number SATS 1286:2011 (Edition 1) and the Guidance on the Calculation of Local Content together with the Local Content Declaration Templates [Annex C (Local Content Declaration: Summary Schedule), D (Imported Content Declaration: Supporting Schedule to Annex C) and E (Local Content Declaration: Supporting Schedule to Annex C)].

**1. General Conditions**

- 1.1. Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017 (Regulation 9) makes provision for the promotion of local production and content.
- 1.2. Regulation 9.(1) prescribes that in the case of designated sectors, where in the award of bids local production and content is of critical importance, such bids must be advertised with the specific bidding condition that only locally produced goods, services or works or locally manufactured goods, with a stipulated minimum threshold for local production and content will be considered.
- 1.3. Where necessary, for bids referred to in paragraph 1.2 above, a two stage bidding process may be followed, where the first stage involves a minimum threshold for local production and content and the second stage price and B-BBEE.
- 1.4. A person awarded a contract in relation to a designated sector, may not sub-contract in such a manner that the local production and content of the overall value of the contract is reduced to below the stipulated minimum threshold.
- 1.5. The local content (LC) expressed as a percentage of the bid price must be calculated in accordance with the SABS approved technical specification number SATS 1286: 2011 as follows:

$$LC = [1 - x / y] * 100$$

Where

x is the imported content in Rand

y is the bid price in Rand excluding value added tax (VAT)

Prices referred to in the determination of x must be converted to Rand (ZAR) by using the exchange rate published by the South African Reserve Bank (SARB) at 12:00 on the date of advertisement of the bid as required in paragraph 4.1 below.

**The SABS approved technical specification number SATS 1286:2011 is accessible on [http://www.thedti.gov.za/industrial development/ip.jsp](http://www.thedti.gov.za/industrial%20development/ip.jsp) at no cost.**

- 1.6. A bid may be disqualified if –

- (a) this Declaration Certificate and the Annex C (Local Content Declaration: Summary Schedule) are not submitted as part of the bid documentation; and

---

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

- (b) the bidder fails to declare that the Local Content Declaration Templates (Annex C, D and E) have been audited and certified as correct.

## 2. Definitions

- 2.1. **“bid”** includes written price quotations, advertised competitive bids or proposals;
- 2.2. **“bid price”** price offered by the bidder, excluding value added tax (VAT);
- 2.3. **“contract”** means the agreement that results from the acceptance of a bid by an organ of state;
- 2.4. **“designated sector”** means a sector, sub-sector or industry that has been designated by the Department of Trade and Industry in line with national development and industrial policies for local production, where only locally produced services, works or goods or locally manufactured goods meet the stipulated minimum threshold for local production and content;
- 2.5. **“duly sign”** means a Declaration Certificate for Local Content that has been signed by the Chief Financial Officer or other legally responsible person nominated in writing by the Chief Executive, or senior member / person with management responsibility (close corporation, partnership or individual).
- 2.6. **“imported content”** means that portion of the bid price represented by the cost of components, parts or materials which have been or are still to be imported (whether by the supplier or its subcontractors) and which costs are inclusive of the costs abroad (this includes labour and intellectual property costs), plus freight and other direct importation costs, such as landing costs, dock duties, import duty, sales duty or other similar tax or duty at the South African port of entry;
- 2.7. **“local content”** means that portion of the bid price which is not included in the imported content, provided that local manufacture does take place;
- 2.8. **“stipulated minimum threshold”** means that portion of local production and content as determined by the Department of Trade and Industry; and
- 2.9. **“sub-contract”** means the primary contractor's assigning, leasing, making out work to, or employing another person to support such primary contractor in the execution of part of a project in terms of the contract.

## 3. The stipulated minimum threshold(s) for local production and content (refer to Annex A of SATS 1286:2011) for this bid is/are as follows:

- 3.1 The stipulated minimum threshold percentage for local content production and content for the different types of **Furniture** is 100 %.
- 3.2 The stipulated minimum threshold percentage for local content production and content for the different types of **Steel** is 100 %.

4. Does any portion of the services, works or goods offered have any imported content?  
(Tick applicable box)

YES		NO	
-----	--	----	--

- 4.1 If yes, the rate(s) of exchange to be used in this bid to calculate the local content as prescribed in paragraph 1.5 of the general conditions must be the rate(s) published by the SARB for the specific currency at 12:00 on the date of advertisement of the bid.

The relevant rates of exchange information are accessible on [www.reservebank.co.za](http://www.reservebank.co.za).

--

Contractor

--

Witness 1

--

Witness 2

--

Employer

--

Witness 1

--

Witness 2



Indicate the rate(s) of exchange against the appropriate currency in the table below (refer to Annex A of SATS 1286:2011):

Currency	Rates of exchange
US Dollar	
Pound Sterling	
Euro	
Yen	
Other	

NB: Bidders must submit proof of the SARB rate (s) of exchange used.

5. Were the Local Content Declaration Templates (Annex C, D and E) audited and certified as correct? *(Tick applicable box)*

ES		NO	
----	--	----	--

- 5.1. If yes, provide the following particulars:

- (a) Full name of auditor: \_\_\_\_\_
- (b) Practice number: \_\_\_\_\_
- (c) Telephone and cell number: \_\_\_\_\_
- (d) Email address: \_\_\_\_\_

(Documentary proof regarding the declaration will, when required, be submitted to the satisfaction of the Accounting Officer / Accounting Authority)

6. Where, after the award of a bid, challenges are experienced in meeting the stipulated minimum threshold for local content the DTI must be informed accordingly in order for the DTI to verify and in consultation with the Accounting Officer / Accounting Authority provide directives in this regard.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

**LOCAL CONTENT DECLARATION**  
**(REFER TO ANNEX B OF SATS 1286:2011)**

**LOCAL CONTENT DECLARATION BY CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER OR OTHER LEGALLY RESPONSIBLE PERSON NOMINATED IN WRITING BY THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE OR SENIOR MEMBER/PERSON WITH MANAGEMENT RESPONSIBILITY (CLOSE CORPORATION, PARTNERSHIP OR INDIVIDUAL)**

**IN RESPECT OF BID NO. ERW2309/10**

**ISSUED BY: EKURHULENI WATER CARE COMPANY (ERWAT)**

NB

- 1 The obligation to complete, duly sign and submit this declaration cannot be transferred to an external authorized representative, auditor or any other third party acting on behalf of the bidder.
- 2 Guidance on the Calculation of Local Content together with Local Content Declaration Templates (Annex C, D and E) is accessible on [http://www.thedti.gov.za/industrial\\_development/ip.jsp](http://www.thedti.gov.za/industrial_development/ip.jsp). Bidders should first complete Declaration D. After completing Declaration D, bidders should complete Declaration E and then consolidate the information on Declaration C. **Declaration C should be submitted with the bid documentation at the closing date and time of the bid in order to substantiate the declaration made in paragraph (c) below.** Declarations D and E should be kept by the bidders for verification purposes for a period of at least 5 years. The successful bidder is required to continuously update Declarations C, D and E with the actual values for the duration of the contract.

I, the undersigned \_\_\_\_\_ (full names), do hereby

declare, in my capacity as \_\_\_\_\_

of \_\_\_\_\_ (name of bidder entity), the following:

- (a) The facts contained herein are within my own personal knowledge.
- (b) I have satisfied myself that
  - (i) the goods/services/works to be delivered in terms of the above-specified bid comply with the minimum local content requirements as specified in the bid, and as measured in terms of SATS 1286:2011; and
  - (ii) the declaration templates have been audited and certified to be correct.
- (c) The local content percentages (%) indicated below has been calculated using the formula given in clause 3 of SATS 1286:2011, the rates of exchange indicated in paragraph 4.1 above and the information contained in Declaration D and E which has been consolidated in Declaration C;

Bid price, excluding VAT (y)	R
Imported content (x), as calculated in terms of SATS 1286:2011	R
Stipulated minimum threshold for local content (paragraph 3 above)	
Local content %, as calculated in terms of SATS 1286:2011	

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

**If the bid is for more than one product, the local content percentages for each product contained in Declaration C shall be used instead of the table above. The local content percentages for each product has been calculated using the formula given in clause 3 of SATS 1286:2011, the rates of exchange indicated in paragraph 4.1 above and the information contained in Declaration D and E.**

- (d) I accept that the Procurement Authority / Municipality /Municipal Entity has the right to request that the local content be verified in terms of the requirements of SATS 1286:2011.
- (e) I understand that the awarding of the bid is dependent on the accuracy of the information furnished in this application. I also understand that the submission of incorrect data, or data that are not verifiable as described in SATS 1286:2011, may result in the Procurement Authority / Municipal / Municipal Entity imposing any or all of the remedies as provided for in Regulation 13 of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017 promulgated under the Preferential Policy Framework Act (PPPFA), 2000 (Act No. 5 of 2000).

**SIGNATURE:** \_\_\_\_\_

**DATE:** \_\_\_\_\_

**WITNESS No. 1** \_\_\_\_\_

**DATE:** \_\_\_\_\_

**WITNESS No. 2** \_\_\_\_\_

**DATE:** \_\_\_\_\_



Contractor



Witness 1



Witness 2



Employer



Witness 1



Witness 2

EXAMPLE		Annex C										SATS 1286.2011	
Local Content Declaration - Summary Schedule													
(C1)	Tender No.									Note: calculations			
(C2)	Tender description:												
(C3)	Designated product(s)												
(C4)	Tender Authority:												
(C5)	Tendering Entity name:												
(C6)	Tender Exchange Rate:	USD		EU		GBP							
(C7)	Specified local content %	80%											
Calculation of local content													
Tender item no's		List of items	Tender price - each (excl VAT)	Exempted imported value	Tender value net of exempted imported content	Imported value	Local value	Local content % (per item)	Tender Qty	Total tender value	Total exempted imported content	Total Imported content	
(08)	(09)	(C10)	(C11)	(C12)	(C13)	(C14)	(C15)	(C16)	(C17)	(C18)	(C19)		
Signature of tenderer from Annex B		(C20) Total tender value											
		(C21) Total Exempt imported content											
		(C22) Total Tender value net of exempt imported content											
		(C23) Total Imported content											
		(C24) Total local content											
Date:		(C25) Average local content % of tender											

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2

EXAMPLE

SATS 1286.2011

## Annex E

## Local Content Declaration - Supporting Schedule to Annex C

(E1)	Tender No.	Note: VAT to be excluded from all calculations
(E2)	Tender description:	
(E3)	Designated products:	
(E4)	Tender Authority:	
(E5)	Tendering Entity name:	

Local Products (Goods, Services and Works)	Description of items purchased	Local suppliers	Value
	(E6)	(E7)	(E8)
(E9) Total local products (Goods, Services and Works)			

(E10)	Manpower costs	(Tenderer's manpower cost)	
(E11)	Factory overheads	(Rental, depreciation & amortisation, utility costs, consumables etc.)	
(E12)	Administration overheads and mark-up	(Marketing, insurance, financing, interest etc.)	
(E13) Total local content			
This total must correspond with Annex C - C24			

Signature of tenderer from Annex B

Date:

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

MBD 7.1

## CONTRACT FORM - PURCHASE OF GOODS/WORKS

**THIS FORM MUST BE FILLED IN DUPLICATE BY BOTH THE SUCCESSFUL BIDDER (PART 1) AND THE PURCHASER (PART 2). BOTH FORMS MUST BE SIGNED IN THE ORIGINAL SO THAT THE SUCCESSFUL BIDDER AND THE PURCHASER WOULD BE IN POSSESSION OF ORIGINALLY SIGNED CONTRACTS FOR THEIR RESPECTIVE RECORDS.**

### PART 1 (TO BE FILLED IN BY THE BIDDER)

1. I hereby undertake to supply all or any of the goods and/or works described in the attached bidding documents to (name of institution) ..... in accordance with the requirements and specifications stipulated in bid number **ERW2309/10** at the price/s quoted. My offer/s remain binding upon me and open for acceptance by the purchaser during the validity period indicated and calculated from the closing time of bid.
2. The following documents shall be deemed to form and be read and construed as part of this agreement:
  - (i) Bidding documents, viz
    - Invitation to bid;
    - Tax clearance certificate;
    - Pricing schedule(s);
    - Technical Specification(s);
    - Preference claims for Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment Status Level of Contribution in terms of the Preferential Procurement Regulations 2022;
    - Declaration of interest;
    - Declaration of bidder's past SCM practices;
    - Certificate of Independent Bid Determination;
    - Special Conditions of Contract;
  - (ii) General Conditions of Contract; and
  - (iii) Other (specify) .....
3. I confirm that I have satisfied myself as to the correctness and validity of my bid; that the price(s) and rate(s) quoted cover all the goods and/or works specified in the bidding documents; that the price(s) and rate(s) cover all my obligations and I accept that any mistakes regarding price(s) and rate(s) and calculations will be at my own risk.
4. I accept full responsibility for the proper execution and fulfilment of all obligations and conditions devolving on me under this agreement as the principal liable for the due fulfilment of this contract.
5. I declare that I have no participation in any collusive practices with any bidder or any other person regarding this or any other bid.
6. I confirm that I am duly authorised to sign this contract.

NAME (PRINT) .....

CAPACITY .....

SIGNATURE .....

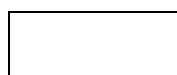
NAME OF FIRM .....

DATE .....

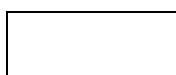
#### WITNESSES

1 .....

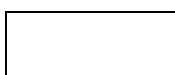
2. ....



Contractor



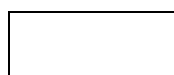
Witness 1



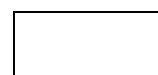
Witness 2



Employer



Witness 1



Witness 2

**MBD 7.1****CONTRACT FORM - PURCHASE OF GOODS/WORKS****PART 2 (TO BE FILLED IN BY THE PURCHASER)**

1. I..... in my capacity as.....  
accept your bid under reference number **ERW2309/10** dated.....for the supply of goods/works indicated hereunder and/or further specified in the annexure(s).
2. An official order indicating delivery instructions is forthcoming.
3. I undertake to make payment for the goods/works delivered in accordance with the terms and conditions of the contract, within 30 (thirty) days after receipt of an invoice accompanied by the delivery note.

ITEM NO.	PRICE (ALL APPLICABLE TAXES INCLUDED)	BRAND	DELIVERY PERIOD	PREFERENTIAL POINTS CLAIMED	MINIMUM THRESHOLD FOR LOCAL PRODUCTION AND CONTENT (if applicable)

4. I confirm that I am duly authorized to sign this contract.

SIGNED AT .....ON.....

NAME (PRINT) .....

SIGNATURE .....

OFFICIAL STAMP

**WITNESSES**

1. ....

2. ....

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2



## MBD 8

**DECLARATION OF BIDDER'S PAST SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT PRACTICES**

- 1 This Municipal Bidding Document must form part of all bids invited.
- 2 It serves as a declaration to be used by municipalities and municipal entities in ensuring that when goods and services are being procured, all reasonable steps are taken to combat the abuse of the supply chain management system.
- 3 The bid of any bidder may be rejected if that bidder, or any of its directors have:
  - a. abused the company's / municipal entity's supply chain management system or committed any improper conduct in relation to such system;
  - b. been convicted for fraud or corruption during the past five years;
  - c. wilfully neglected, reneged on or failed to comply with any government, municipal or other public sector contract during the past five years; or
  - d. Been listed in the Register for Tender Defaulters in terms of section 29 of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act (No 12 of 2004).
- 4 **In order to give effect to the above, the following questionnaire must be completed and submitted with the bid.**

Item	Question	Yes	No
4.1	<p>Is the bidder or any of its directors listed on the National Treasury's Database of Restricted Suppliers as companies or persons prohibited from doing business with the public sector?</p> <p>(Companies or persons who are listed on this Database were informed in writing of this restriction by the Accounting Officer/Authority of the institution that imposed the restriction after the <i>audi alteram partem</i> rule was applied).</p> <p>The Database of Restricted Suppliers now resides on the National Treasury's website (<a href="http://www.treasury.gov.za">www.treasury.gov.za</a>) and can be accessed by clicking on its link at the bottom of the home page.</p>	<p>Yes</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>No</p> <input type="checkbox"/>
4.1.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
4.2	<p>Is the bidder or any of its directors listed on the Register for Tender Defaulters in terms of section 29 of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act (No 12 of 2004)?</p> <p>The Register for Tender Defaulters can be accessed on the National Treasury's website (<a href="http://www.treasury.gov.za">www.treasury.gov.za</a>) by clicking on its link at the bottom of the home page.</p>	<p>Yes</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>No</p> <input type="checkbox"/>

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Item	Question	Yes	No
4.2.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
4.3	Was the bidder or any of its directors convicted by a court of law (including a court of law outside the Republic of South Africa) for fraud or corruption during the past five years?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>
4.3.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
4.4	Does the bidder or any of its directors owe any municipal rates and taxes or municipal charges to the company / municipal entity, or to any other municipality / municipal entity, that is in arrears for more than three months?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>
4.4.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
4.5	Was any contract between the bidder and the municipality / municipal entity or any other organ of state terminated during the past five years on account of failure to perform on or comply with the contract?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>
4.7.1	If so, furnish particulars:		

### **CERTIFICATION**

I, THE UNDERSIGNED (FULL NAME \_\_\_\_\_)

CERTIFY THAT THE INFORMATION FURNISHED ON THIS DECLARATION FORM IS TRUE AND CORRECT.

I ACCEPT THAT, IN ADDITION TO CANCELLATION OF A CONTRACT, ACTION MAY BE TAKEN AGAINST ME SHOULD THIS DECLARATION PROVE TO BE FALSE.

**SIGNATURE ON BEHALF OF BIDDER**

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

**MBD 9****CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT BID DETERMINATION**

1. This Municipal Bidding Document (MBD) must form part of all bids<sup>1</sup> invited.
2. Section 4 (1) (b) (iii) of the Competition Act No. 89 of 1998, as amended, prohibits an agreement between, or concerted practice by, firms, or a decision by an association of firms, if it is between parties in a horizontal relationship and if it involves collusive bidding (or bid rigging).<sup>2</sup> Collusive bidding is a *per se* prohibition meaning that it cannot be justified under any grounds.
3. Municipal Supply Regulation 38 (1) prescribes that a supply chain management policy must provide measures for the combating of abuse of the supply chain management system, and must enable the accounting officer, among others, to:
  - a. take all reasonable steps to prevent such abuse;
  - b. reject the bid of any bidder if that bidder or any of its directors has abused the supply chain management system of the municipality or municipal entity or has committed any improper conduct in relation to such system; and
  - c. cancel a contract awarded to a person if the person committed any corrupt or fraudulent act during the bidding process or the execution of the contract.
4. This MBD serves as a certificate of declaration that would be used by institutions to ensure that, when bids are considered, reasonable steps are taken to prevent any form of bid-rigging.
5. In order to give effect to the above, the attached Certificate of Bid Determination (MBD 9) must be completed and submitted with the bid:

---

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

**CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT BID DETERMINATION**

I, the undersigned, in submitting the accompanying bid:

**DESCRIPTION: THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS****PROJECT NO: ERW2309/10**

in response to the invitation for the bid made by:

**EKURHULENI WATER CARE COMPANY (ERWAT)**

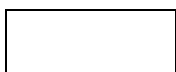
(Name of Municipality/Entity)

do hereby make the following statements that I certify to be true and complete in every respect:

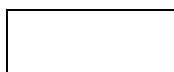
I certify, on behalf of \_\_\_\_\_ (Name of Bidder) that:

1. I have read and I understand the contents of this Certificate;
2. I understand that the accompanying bid will be disqualified if this Certificate is found not to be true and complete in every respect;
3. I am authorized by the bidder to sign this Certificate, and to submit the accompanying bid, on behalf of the bidder;
4. Each person whose signature appears on the accompanying bid has been authorized by the bidder to determine the terms of, and to sign, the bid, on behalf of the bidder;
5. For the purposes of this Certificate and the accompanying bid, I understand that the word "competitor" shall include any individual or organization, other than the bidder, whether or not affiliated with the bidder, who:
  - (a) has been requested to submit a bid in response to this bid invitation;
  - (b) could potentially submit a bid in response to this bid invitation, based on their qualifications, abilities or experience; and
  - (c) provides the same goods and services as the bidder and/or is in the same line of business as the bidder
6. The bidder has arrived at the accompanying bid independently from, and without consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor. However, communication between partners in a joint venture or consortium<sup>3</sup> will not be construed as collusive bidding.
7. In particular, without limiting the generality of paragraphs 6 above, there has been no consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor regarding:
  - (a) prices;
  - (b) geographical area where product or service will be rendered (market allocation)
  - (c) methods, factors or formulas used to calculate prices;
  - (d) the intention or decision to submit or not to submit, a bid;
  - (e) the submission of a bid which does not meet the specifications and conditions of the bid; or
  - (f) bidding with the intention not to win the bid.

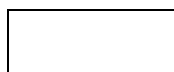
---



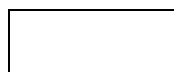
Contractor



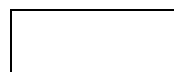
Witness 1



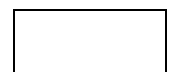
Witness 2



Employer



Witness 1



Witness 2

8. In addition, there have been no consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements with any competitor regarding the quality, quantity, specifications and conditions or delivery particulars of the products or services to which this bid invitation relates.
9. The terms of the accompanying bid have not been, and will not be, disclosed by the bidder, directly or indirectly, to any competitor, prior to the date and time of the official bid opening or of the awarding of the contract.
10. I am aware that, in addition and without prejudice to any other remedy provided to combat any restrictive practices related to bids and contracts, bids that are suspicious will be reported to the Competition Commission for investigation and possible imposition of administrative penalties in terms of section 59 of the Competition Act No. 89 of 1998 and or may be reported to the National Prosecuting Authority (NPA) for criminal investigation and or may be restricted from conducting business with the public sector for a period not exceeding ten (10) years in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act No. 12 of 2004 or any other applicable legislation.

---

**SIGNATURE**

---

**DATE**

---

**POSITION**

---

**NAME OF BID**

---

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

**FORM A****MUNICIPAL SERVICES, RATES AND TAXES CLEARANCE CERTIFICATE FOR SUPPLY  
CHAIN MANAGEMENT PURPOSE**

The purpose of this form is to obtain prove that municipal services, rates and taxes of the service provider are **not more than three months in arrears** with the relevant municipality / landlord in the municipal area where the service provider conduct his / her business. Kindly attach the latest municipal rates and taxes account not older than 3 months from date of advertising of bid.

**Where bidders are not owners of a property and cannot submit a copy of the municipal account, the following must be completed together with a Rental/lease agreement:**

**(TO BE COMPLETED BY THE LANDLORD)**

Name of the Landlord:

Property Physical Address:

**Please tick below**

**Yes**

**No**

Rental: in arrears for more than 3 months

Municipal services: in arrears for more than 3 months

Landlord Signature:

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

**Landlord's business stamp here (where applicable)**

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

**FORM B****CONFIRMATION OF REGISTRATION ON NATIONAL TREASURY CENTRALISED  
SUPPLIER DATABASE**

CONFIRMATION OF CSD VENDOR INFORMATION		
1	VENDOR NAME	
2	CSD APPROVED NUMBER	M _____
3	COMPANY REG NUMBER	
4	COMPANY TAX NUMBER	
5	COMPANY VAT NUMBER	
6	CONTACT PERSON	
7	OFFICE TEL. NUMBER	
8	OFFICE FAX NUMBER	
9	E-MAIL ADDRESS	
10	CELL NUMBER	

I, \_\_\_\_\_ in my capacity as \_\_\_\_\_  
being the

authorized signatory, hereby declare that the above information is true and correct.

\_\_\_\_\_  
**AUTHORISED SIGNATORY DESIGNATION**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**NAME AND SURNAME**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**RESOLUTION DATE: AUTHORISED SIGNATORY APPOINTMENT**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**SIGNATURE**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**DATE**

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

### **AUTHORITY OF SIGNATORY TO SIGN BIDS**

The bid shall be signed by a person duly authorised thereto and the following is applicable:

**Company:** A resolution by its board of directors authorising a director or other official of the company to sign the documents on behalf of the company.

**Close Corporation:** A resolution by its members authorising a member or other official of the corporation to sign the documents on each member's behalf.

**Partnership:** All the partners shall sign the documents unless one partner or a group of partners has been authorised to sign on behalf of each partner, in which case proof of such authorisation shall be included in the bid.

**Joint Venture:** Should two or more firms jointly submit a bid, the bid shall be accompanied by the document of establishment of the joint venture, duly registered and authenticated by a notary public or other official deputed to witness sworn statements, which defines the conditions under which the joint venture will function, the period of duration, the persons authorised to represent the Joint Venture and who are obligated thereby, the participation of the several firms forming the joint venture, and well as any other information necessary to permit a full appraisal of its functioning.

**One Man Concern:** This shall be clearly stated and all documents shall be signed accordingly.

Details of person responsible for Bid Document process:

Name : .....

Contact number: .....

Office address: .....

Signatories for close corporations and companies shall confirm their authority by attaching to this form a **duly signed and dated original or certified copy on the Company Letterhead** of the relevant resolution of their members or their board of directors, as the case may be.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2



**PRO-FORMA FOR COMPANIES AND CLOSE CORPORATIONS:**

---

"By resolution of the board of directors passed on *(date)* \_\_\_\_\_

Prof./Dr/Mr/Ms \_\_\_\_\_

has been duly authorized to sign all documents in connection with the Bid Document for Contract Number \_\_\_\_\_ and any Contract which may arise there from on behalf

of \_\_\_\_\_

**(BLOCK CAPITALS)**

**SIGNED ON BEHALF OF THE COMPANY** \_\_\_\_\_

**IN HIS CAPACITY AS** \_\_\_\_\_

**DATE** \_\_\_\_\_

**FULL NAMES OF SIGNATORY** \_\_\_\_\_

**AS WITNESSES:** 1. \_\_\_\_\_

2. \_\_\_\_\_

---

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

**PRO-FORMA FOR JOINT VENTURES:  
Certificate of Authority for Joint Ventures**

We, the undersigned, are submitting this Bid Document offer in Joint Venture and hereby authorise Mr/Ms \_\_\_\_\_, authorised signatory of the company \_\_\_\_\_, acting in the capacity of lead partner, to sign all documents in connection with the Bid Document offer an any contract resulting from it on our behalf.

NAME OF FIRM	ADDRESS	DULY AUTHORISED SIGNATORY
		Signature: ..... Name: ..... Designation: .....
		Signature: ..... Name: ..... Designation: .....
		Signature: ..... Name: ..... Designation: .....
		Signature: ..... Name: ..... Designation: .....

**N.B.: THE DULY SIGNED AND DATED ORIGINAL OR CERTIFIED COPY OF AUTHORITY OF SIGNATORY ON COMPANY LETTERHEAD SHOULD BE INCLUDED IN THE RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS PACK.**

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

**FORM D**

**FINANCIAL REFERENCES/ BIDDER'S CREDIT RATING AND DETAILS OF BIDDERS**  
**BANKING INFORMATION**

**Notes to Bidder:**

1. The Bidder shall attach to this form a letter from the bank confirming the bank account and details. Failure to provide the required letter with the Bid Document submission shall render the Bidder's offer unresponsive.
2. The Bidder's banking details as they appear below shall be completed.
3. In the event that the Bidder is a joint venture enterprise, details of all the members of the joint venture shall be similarly provided and attached to this form.

<b>BANK NAME:</b>										
<b>ACCOUNT NAME:</b> (e.g. ABC Civil Construction cc)										
<b>ACCOUNT TYPE:</b> (e.g. Savings, Cheque etc)										
<b>ACCOUNT NO:</b>										
<b>ADDRESS OF BANK:</b>										
<b>CONTACT PERSON:</b>										
<b>TEL. NO. OF BANK / CONTACT:</b>										
How long has this account been in existence:	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>0-6 months</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>7-12 months</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>13-24 months</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>More than 24 months</td> <td></td> </tr> </table>	0-6 months		7-12 months		13-24 months		More than 24 months		(Tick which is appropriate)
0-6 months										
7-12 months										
13-24 months										
More than 24 months										

**Signature on behalf of Bidder**

**N.B.: ORIGINAL LETTER FROM BANK OR BANK STATEMENT (NOT OLDER THAN THREE MONTHS) SHOULD BE INCLUDED IN THE RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS PACK.**

--

Contractor

--

Witness 1

--

Witness 2

--

Employer

--

Witness 1

--

Witness 2

**FORM E****RECORD OF ADDENDA TO BID DOCUMENTS**

We confirm that the following communication received from the Employer before the submission of this BID DOCUMENT offer, amending the BID DOCUMENT documents, have been taken into account in this BID DOCUMENT offer:

	<b>Date</b>	<b>Title of Details</b>

---

**SIGNATURE ON BEHALF OF BIDDER**

---

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

**FORM F****CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORITY FOR SIGNATORY TO AGREEMENT IN TERMS OF THE  
OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT, 1993 (ACT NO 85 OF 1993)**

The signatory for the company that is the Contractor in terms of the above-mentioned Contract and the Mandatory in terms of the above-mentioned Act shall confirm his or her authority thereto by attaching to this page a duly signed and dated copy of the relevant resolution of the board of directors.

By resolution of the board of directors passed at a meeting held on \_\_\_\_\_ 20 \_\_\_\_\_,

Mr//Ms \_\_\_\_\_ whose signature

appears below, has been duly authorised to sign the AGREEMENT IN TERMS OF THE

OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT, 1993 (ACT 85 OF 1993) on behalf of

---

**SIGNED ON BEHALF OF THE COMPANY :** \_\_\_\_\_

**IN HIS/HER CAPACITY AS** : \_\_\_\_\_

**DATE** : \_\_\_\_\_

**SIGNATURE OF SIGNATORY** : \_\_\_\_\_

**WITNESS:** \_\_\_\_\_ **WITNESS:** \_\_\_\_\_

**NAME (in capitals):** \_\_\_\_\_ **NAME:** \_\_\_\_\_

---

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

**FORM G**

**OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY AGREEMENT /PLAN (WHERE APPLICABLE)**

---

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

**FORM H**

**CERTIFIED COPY OF ID DOCUMENT/S OF OWNERS/MEMBERS/SHAREHOLDERS**

---

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

**FORM I****INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING DOCUMENTS IN THE SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS  
FILE TO BE SUBMITTED WITH THE ORIGINAL BIDDING DOCUMENT****1. FOR CLOSED CORPORATIONS**

CK1 or CK2 as applicable (Founding Statement).

**2. FOR COMPANIES**

- A copy of the Certificate of Incorporation
- Certified Copies of the ID's of the Directors and
- The shareholders' register.

**3. FOR JOINT VENTURE AGREEMENTS**

- A trust, consortium or joint venture, will be able to claim for points for their specific goals provided that the entity submits a valid signed agreement.
- Bidders must submit concrete proof of the existence of joint ventures and/or consortium arrangements. National Treasury will accept signed agreements as acceptable proof of the existence of a joint venture and/or consortium arrangement.
- The joint venture and/or consortium agreements must clearly set out the roles and responsibilities of the Lead Partner and the joint venture and/or consortium party. The agreement must also clearly identify the Lead Partner, with the power of attorney to bind the other party/parties in respect of matters pertaining to the joint venture and/or consortium arrangement.

**4. FOR PARTNERSHIP**

- Certified Copies of the ID's of the partners

**5. ONE-PERSON BUSINESS / SOLE TRADER/SOLE PROPRIETOR**

- Certified Copy of ID

---

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2



**FORM J**

**CURRENT CERTIFICATE OF GOOD STANDING FROM COMPENSATION COMMISSIONER**

---

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

**FORM K****PROOF OF RELEVANT REGULATORY CERTIFICATION OR OTHER REQUIREMENTS IN  
TERMS OF THE REQUIRED REGULATORY AUTHORITY AS SET OUT IN THE SCOPE OF  
WORKS**

BIDDERS MUST HAVE A MINIMUM CIDB GRADING OF **3GB** TO QUALIFY FOR EVALUATION.

---

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

**FORM L****LETTER OF INTENT TO SUBMIT THIRD PARTY LIABILITY INSURANCE AND ALL RISK  
CONTRACTORS' INSURANCE TO COVER THIS CONTRACT**

Bidders are required to ensure the safekeeping and insurance of items in place until such time that the works/goods or services are handed over to ERWAT and ERWAT has signed off thereon.

---

--	--	--	--	--	--

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

**FORM M****COMPANY EXPERIENCE**

Briefly summarize the Company's experience with regard to construction, upgrading, refurbishment, extension and decommissioning of water/wastewater infrastructure. Select up to five projects completed in South Africa that are similar in scope and magnitude to this project. For each project **COMPLETED**, attach a Certificate of Completion and/ or Reference Letter. references that cannot be verified will result in cancellation. ERWAT reserves the right to request a visit to the project site where the works were completed

	EMPLOYER	EMPLOYER'S REPRESENTATIVE (NAME, TEL, E-MAIL)	PROJECT TITLE AND DESCRIPTION OF WORK Inc. CAPACITY OF THE WORKS	VALUE OF WORK (R-Rand)	COMPLETION DATE
PROJECT 1					
PROJECT 2					
PROJECT 3					
PROJECT 4					
PROJECT 5					

---



Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

**FORM N****EXPERTISE OF THE KEY PERSONNEL**

1. **Personnel / Individual adequacy:** Portfolio of evidence (CV) should be provided. Indicating similar projects / jobs completed or undertaken by the personnel stated below.
2. **Qualifications:** Portfolio of evidence should be provided for the key staff with supporting Qualifications (SAQA, QCTO etc. accredited) and detailed organogram.
3. All foreign qualifications must be SAQA (South African Qualifications Authority) accredited.
4. All professional registrations must be in good standing during the period of tender evaluation.
5. **Pro-Forma CV:** A pro-forma curriculum vitae shall be filled in full on the below given forms.

**NB: Failure to provide information will lead to non-compliance and disqualification.**

<b>KEY STAFF EXPERIENCE</b>				
<b>Position on this Contract</b>	<b>Full Name</b>	<b>ID No.</b>	<b>Qualifications</b>	<b>No. of Relevant Years of Experience</b>
<b>Project Manager</b>				
<b>Foreman</b>				
<b>Plumber</b>				
<b>Electrician</b>				

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

**PRO-FORMA CURRICULUM VITAE OF KEY PERSONNEL/STAFF**

This form should be completed for each key person listed in the functionality criterion

<b>Responsibility or role on the project (as per list in form N)</b>	PROJECT MANAGER
<b>Name:</b>	<b>Date of Birth:</b>
<b>Profession:</b>	<b>Nationality:</b>
<b>Qualifications</b> (Attach Certified Copy of Qualification):	
<b>Professional Membership</b> (If any):	
<b>Name of Employer (Firm):</b>	
<b>Current Position:</b>	<b>Years with firm:</b>
<b>Employment record: (List of chronological order starting with earliest work experience)</b>	
<b>Experience records pertinent to required service:</b>	
<b>Certification:</b>	
I, the undersigned, certify that to the best of my knowledge and belief, this data correctly describes me, my qualification and my experience and that I will be available to execute the work for which I have been nominated.	
<hr/> <b>(Signature of Person named in Schedule) Date</b>	

---

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

This form should be completed for each key person listed in the functionality criterion

<b>Responsibility or role on the project (as per list in form N)</b>	FOREMAN
<b>Name:</b>	<b>Date of Birth:</b>
<b>Profession:</b>	<b>Nationality:</b>
<b>Qualifications</b> (Attach Certified Copy of Qualification):	
<b>Professional Membership</b> (If any):	
<b>Name of Employer (Firm):</b>	
<b>Current Position:</b>	<b>Years with firm:</b>
<b>Employment record: (List of chronological order starting with earliest work experience)</b>	
<b>Experience records pertinent to required service:</b>	
<b>Certification:</b>	
I, the undersigned, certify that to the best of my knowledge and belief, this data correctly describes me, my qualification and my experience and that I will be available to execute the work for which I have been nominated.	
<hr/> <b>(Signature of Person named in Schedule) Date</b>	

---

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

This form should be completed for each key person listed in the functionality criterion

<b>Responsibility or role on the project (as per list in form N)</b>	PLUMBER
<b>Name:</b>	<b>Date of Birth:</b>
<b>Profession:</b>	<b>Nationality:</b>
<b>Qualifications</b> (Attach Certified Copy of Qualification):	
<b>Professional Membership (If any):</b>	
<b>Name of Employer (Firm):</b>	
<b>Current Position:</b>	<b>Years with firm:</b>
<b>Employment record: (List of chronological order starting with earliest work experience)</b>	
<b>Experience records pertinent to required service:</b>	
<b>Certification:</b>  I, the undersigned, certify that to the best of my knowledge and belief, this data correctly describes me, my qualification and my experience and that I will be available to execute the work for which I have been nominated.	
<hr/> <b>(Signature of Person named in Schedule) Date</b>	

---

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2



This form should be completed for each key person listed in the functionality criterion

<b>Responsibility or role on the project (as per list in form N)</b>	ELECTRICIAN
<b>Name:</b>	<b>Date of Birth:</b>
<b>Profession:</b>	<b>Nationality:</b>
<b>Qualifications</b> (Attach Certified Copy of Qualification):	
<b>Professional Membership (If any):</b>	
<b>Name of Employer (Firm):</b>	
<b>Current Position:</b>	<b>Years with firm:</b>
<b>Employment record: (List of chronological order starting with earliest work experience)</b>	
<b>Experience records pertinent to required service:</b>	
<b>Certification:</b>  I, the undersigned, certify that to the best of my knowledge and belief, this data correctly describes me, my qualification and my experience and that I will be available to execute the work for which I have been nominated.	
<hr/> <b>(Signature of Person named in Schedule) Date</b>	

---

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

**PROJECT NO: ERW2309/10****THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD  
HOUSES AT ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS****C. AGREEMENTS AND CONTRACT DATA****Part C1: Agreements and Contract Data**

- C1.1 Form of Offer and Acceptance
- C1.2 Contract Data
- C1.3 Form of Guarantee
- C1.4 Occupational Health and Safety
- C1.5 Corporate Governance Breach Clause

---

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

**PROJECT NO: ERW2309/10****THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD  
HOUSES AT ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS****C1 AGREEMENTS AND CONTRACT DATA****Part C1: Agreements and Contract Data**

C1.1 Form of Offer and Acceptance

C1.2 Contract Data

C1.3 Form of Guarantee

C1.4 Occupational Health and Safety

C1.5 Corporate Governance Breach Clause

---

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

**C1.1 FORM OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE****OFFER**

The Employer, identified in the Acceptance signature block, has solicited offers to enter in contract in respect of the following works: **PROJECT NO: ERW2309/10: THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS**

The Bidder, identified in the Offer signature block below, has examined the documents listed in the Tender Data and addenda thereto as listed in the Tender Schedules, and by submitting this Offer has accepted the Conditions of Tender.

By the representative of the Bidder, deemed to be duly authorised, signing this part of this Form of Offer and Acceptance, the Bidder offers to perform all of the obligations and liabilities of the Contractor under the Contract including compliance with all its terms and conditions according to their true intent and meaning for an amount to be determined in accordance with the Conditions of Contract identified in the Contract Data.

**THE OFFERED TOTAL FOR ALL THE WORKS (THE PRICES INCLUSIVE OF VALUE ADDED TAX) IS:**

.....

..... Rand (in words); R ..... (in figures).

This Offer may be accepted by the Employer by signing the Acceptance part of this Form of Offer and Acceptance and returning one copy of this document to the Bidder before the end of the period of validity stated in the Tender Data, whereupon the Bidder becomes the party named as the Contractor in the Conditions of Contract identified in the Contract Data.

Signature(s) .....

Name(s) .....

Capacity .....

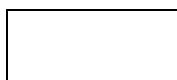
For the Bidder .....  
(Name and address of organisation)

Name & Signature

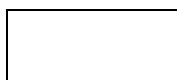
Of Witness .....  
Name Date



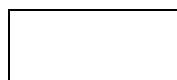
Contractor



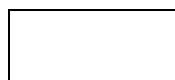
Witness 1



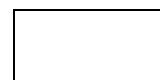
Witness 2



Employer



Witness 1



Witness 2

## ACCEPTANCE

By signing this part of this Form of Offer and Acceptance, the Employer identified below accepts the Bidder's Offer. In consideration thereof, the Employer shall pay the Contractor the amount due in accordance with the Conditions of Contract identified in the Contract Data. Acceptance of the Bidder's Offer shall form an agreement between the Employer and the Bidder upon the terms and conditions contained in this Agreement and in the Contract that is the subject of this Agreement.

The terms of the contract are contained in:

- Agreements and Contract Data (which includes this Agreement)
- Pricing Data
- Scope of Work
- Site information

And drawings and documents or parts thereof, which may be incorporated by reference into above stated terms.

Deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the Tender Data and any addenda thereto listed in the Tender Schedules as well as any changes to the terms of the Offer agreed by the Bidder and the Employer during this process of offer and acceptance, are contained in the Schedule of Deviations attached to and forming part of this Agreement. No amendments to or deviations from said documents are valid unless contained in this Schedule, which must be duly signed by the authorised representative(s) of both parties.

The Bidder shall within two weeks after receiving a completed copy of this Agreement, including the Schedule of Deviations (if any), contact the Employer (whose details are given in the Contract Data) to arrange the delivery of any bonds, guarantees, proof of insurance and any other documentation to be provided in terms of the Conditions of Contract identified in the Contract Data at or just after the date this Agreement comes into effect. Failure to fulfil any of these obligations in accordance with those terms shall constitute a repudiation of this Agreement.

Notwithstanding anything contained herein, this Agreement comes into effect on the date when the Bidder receives one fully completed original copy of this document, including the Schedule of Deviations (if any). Unless the Bidder (now Contractor) within five days of the date of such receipt notifies the Employer in writing of any reason why he cannot accept the contents of this Agreement, this Agreement shall constitute a binding contract between the parties.

Signature(s) .....

Name(s) .....

Capacity .....

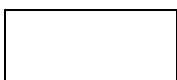
For the Employer .....  
(Name and address of organisation)

Name & Signature

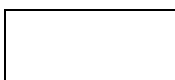
Of Witness ..... Date .....

Name

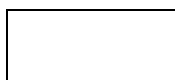
Date



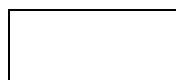
Contractor



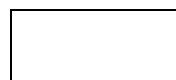
Witness 1



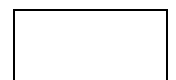
Witness 2



Employer



Witness 1



Witness 2

**SCHEDULE OF DEVIATIONS****Notes:**

1. The extent of deviations from the tender documents issued by the Employer prior to the tender closing date is limited to those permitted in terms of the Conditions of Tender.
2. A Bidder's covering letter shall not be included in the final contract document. Should any matter in such letter, which constitutes a deviation as aforesaid becomes the subject of agreements reached during the process of Offer and Acceptance; the outcome of such agreement shall be recorded here.
3. Any other matter arising from the process of offer and acceptance either as a confirmation, clarification or change to the Tender documents and which it is agreed by the Parties becomes an obligation of the contract, shall also be recorded here.
4. Any change or addition to the tender documents arising from the above agreements and recorded here shall also be incorporated into the final draft of the Contract.

**1 Subject .....**

Details.....

.....

**2 Subject .....**

Details.....

.....

**3 Subject .....**

Details.....

.....

**4 Subject .....**

Details.....

.....

**5 Subject .....**

Details.....

.....

By the duly authorised representatives signing this Schedule of Deviations, the Employer and the Bidder agree to and accept the foregoing Schedule of Deviations as the only deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the Tender Data and addenda thereto as listed in the Tender Schedules, as well as any confirmation, clarification or change to the terms of the Offer agreed by the Bidder and the Employer during this process of Offer and Acceptance.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

It is expressly agreed that no other matter whether in writing, oral communication or implied during the period between the issue of the Tender documents and the receipt by the Bidder of a completed signed copy of this Agreement shall have any meaning or effect in the contract between the parties arising from this Agreement.

**FOR THE BIDDER:**

Signature(s) .....

Name(s) .....

Capacity .....

For the Bidder .....  
(Name and address of organisation)

Name &amp; Signature

Of Witness .....  
Name Date

**FOR THE EMPLOYER**

Signature(s) .....

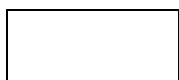
Name(s) .....

Capacity .....

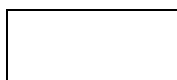
For the Employer .....  
(Name and address of organisation)

Name &amp; Signature

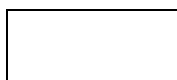
Of Witness .....  
Name Date



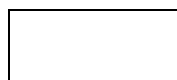
Contractor



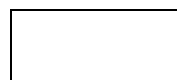
Witness 1



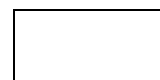
Witness 2



Employer



Witness 1



Witness 2

**C1.2 CONTRACT DATA****GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT**

This Contract will be based on the "General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works *General Conditions of Contract 2015 (GCC 2015, Third Edition)*"

Documents can be ordered from SAICE who can be contacted through their website [www.saice.org.za](http://www.saice.org.za).  
Physical address: SAICE House, Block 9, Thornhill Office Park, Bekker Street, Midrand, Johannesburg.  
Telephone number: (011) 805 5947.

It is agreed that the only variations from the General Conditions of Contract 2015 are those set out hereafter under "Special Conditions of Contract".

**SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT**

These Special Conditions of Contract (SCC) form an integral part of the Contract. The Special Conditions of Contract shall amplify, modify or supersede, as the case may be, the General Conditions of Contract 2015 to the extent specified below, and shall take precedence and shall govern.

The clauses of the Special Conditions hereafter are numbered "SCC" followed in each case by the number of the applicable clause or subclause in the General Conditions of Contract 2015, and the applicable heading, or (where a new special condition that has no relation to the existing clauses is introduced) by a number that follows after the last clause number in the General Conditions, and an appropriate heading.

The Special Conditions of Contract are supplementary to that of the General Conditions of Contract. It should be noted as a special condition that all ERWAT contracts are subject to the Municipal Financial Management Act (MFMA Act No 56 of 2003), therefore in the event where there is any contradiction between the MFMA (Act 56 of 2003) and the GCC or any other applicable contractual agreement, the MFMA (Act 56 of 2003) and its applicable regulations shall take precedence.

If the tender is found to be unauthorised, fruitless and wasteful or irregular as informed through a formal investigation, internal and or external audit outcome, the Auditor General, Council, ERWAT Board of Directors or National Treasury, ERWAT shall reserve the right to cancel the tender with immediate effect and the bidder will have no claim to this effect whatsoever. The final terms of payment (where applicable) will be negotiated with the bidder at the time for final close out of the contract.

---

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2



**AMENDMENTS TO THE GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT****DATA PROVIDED BY THE EMPLOYER**

Clause	Data
	<b>Definitions</b> The definitions contained in Clause 1.1 are hereby amended and/or supplemented as follows:
<b>SCC 1.1.1.13</b>	The Defects Liability Period is <b>12</b> months from the date of the Certificate of Completion.
<b>SCC 1.1.1.14</b>	The Works shall be completed within <b>7</b> months from the commencement date on an “as and when required basis”.
<b>SCC 1.1.1.15</b> <b>1.2.1.2</b>	The Name of the Employer is <b>ERWAT</b>  The address of the Employer is: The Managing Director Hartebeestfontein Office Park R25 (Bapsfontein/Bronkhorstspuit) Kempton Park Telephone: 011 929 7000
<b>SCC 1.1.1.16</b>	Employer's Agent  Will be notified after the award
<b>SCC 1.1.1.18</b>	The time for obtaining Completion Certificate is 21 calendar days after Practical completion.
<b>SCC 1.1.1.26</b>	The Pricing Strategy is Re-measurement Contract
<b>3.2.2</b>	DELETE AND REPLACE WITH: “Whenever the Employer's Agent intends, in terms of the contract, to exercise any discretion, or make or issue any ruling, contract interpretation or price determination, he shall first consult with the Employer and thereafter with the Contractor in an attempt to reach agreement. Failing agreement, the Employer's Agent shall advise the Employer on contractual issues where after the Employer will make a final decision based on the advice of the Agent read with the MFMA. Only then will the Agent be allowed to issue a final instruction to the contractor.”
<b>SCC 3.2.3</b>	<b>Add the following:</b>  Approval of the Employer is required for:  i). Cessions – issuing of cessions by the Contractor is expressly prohibited except if and when prior written approval of the Employer under the signature of the Accounting Officer for the issue of the cession has been requested and obtained ii). Use of contingencies – for all items for which rates have not been approved in terms the contract. iii). Extension of Time – extension of time can only be granted by the Employer.
<b>SCC 4.1.2</b>	<b>Add the following:</b>  “When completed, the parts of the works designed by the Contractor, to the extent specified in the Contract, shall be fit for the purposes for which the Works are intended”

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Clause	Data
<b>SCC 4.3.3</b>	<p><b>Add the following:</b></p> <p>“The Special Conditions of Contract are supplementary to that of the General Conditions of Contract. In the event of any contradiction between the GCC or any other applicable contractual agreement, the Municipal Financial Management Act and its applicable regulations will take precedence”</p>
<b>SCC 4.4.1</b>	<p><b>Add the following:</b></p> <p>The Contractor is to submit to the Employer in writing a request for appointment of a particular sub-contractor. Accompanying this request is to be the full detail of the sub-contractor, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Previous experience</li> <li>▪ Work which will be sub-contracted to him/her</li> <li>▪ Approximate value of the work to be sub-contracted</li> </ul> <p>Before the Employer in terms of Clause 6.10 hereof issues any certificate that includes any payment in respect of work done or goods supplied by any sub-contractor appointed in accordance with the provisions of Clause 4.4 of the General Conditions of Contract for Construction works (2015, Third Edition), he shall be entitled to call upon the Contractor to furnish reasonable proof that all payments (less retention moneys) included in previous certificates in respect of the work or goods of such sub-contractors have been made or discharged by the Contractor, in default of which, unless the Contractor:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Informs the Employer in writing that he has reasonable cause for withholding or refusing such payment; and</li> <li>▪ Submits to the Employer reasonable proof that he has so informed such sub-contractor in writing.</li> </ul>
<b>SCC 4.9.1</b>	<p><b>Add the following:</b></p> <p>“All equipment on site shall be in a good working order, and is to be in such a condition that it can achieve production rates which are typical of the industry standards.</p> <p>Should any equipment, in the opinion of the Employer, be substandard or breaks down frequently to such an extent that it affects the progress on the project, the Employer may instruct the Contractor to replace such equipment.”</p>
<b>SCC 5.3.1</b>	<p><b>Add the following to 5.3.1:</b></p> <p>The documentation required before Commencement of the Works are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Health &amp; Safety Plan (Refer to Cl. 4.3 of GCC 3<sup>rd</sup> Ed 2015)</li> <li>• Initial Programme (Refer to Cl. 5.6 of GCC 3<sup>rd</sup> Ed 2015)</li> <li>• Security (Deed of Guarantee) (refer to Cl. 6.2 of GCC 3<sup>rd</sup> Ed 2015)</li> <li>• Insurances (Refer to Cl. 8.6 of GCC 3<sup>rd</sup> Ed 2015)</li> </ul>
<b>SCC 5.3.3</b>	<p><b>Add the following:</b></p> <p>The time to the documentation required before Commencement of the Works execution is <b>28</b> days</p>

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Clause	Data
<b>SCC 5.4.1</b>	<p><b>Add the following:</b></p> <p>The contract will commence on the last signature date of the Service Level Agreement.</p>
<b>SCC 5.8.1</b>	<p><b>Add the following:</b></p> <p>The special non-working days are the official builder's holiday plus all statutory public holidays.</p>
<b>SCC 5.12</b>	<p><b>Add the following:</b></p> <p>A delay caused by inclement weather conditions will be regarded as a delay only if, in the opinion of the Employer, all progress on an item or items of work on the critical path of the working programme of the contractor has been brought to a halt.</p> <p>Delays on working days only (based on a five-day working week) will be taken into account for the extension of time, but the Contractor shall make provision in his programme of work for an expected delay of "n" working days caused by normal rainy weather, for which he will not receive any extension of time, where "n" equals 5 days.</p> <p>Extension of time during working days will be granted to the degree to which actual delays, as defined above, exceed the number of "n" workings days.</p>
<b>SCC 5.12.2.1</b>	<p><b>Add the following:</b></p> <p>Extensions of time in respect of clause 5.12 in respect of abnormal rainfall shall be calculated using the following formula for each calendar month or part thereof:</p> $V = (Nw - Nn) + \frac{(Rw - Rn)}{X}$ <p>Where:</p> <p>V = Extension of time in calendar days in respect of the calendar month under consideration.</p> <p>Nw = Actual number of days during the calendar month on which a rainfall of 10 mm or more has been recorded.</p> <p>Nn = Average number of days in the relevant calendar month, as derived from existing rainfall records, on which a rainfall of 20mm or more has been recorded for the calendar month.</p> <p>Rw = Actual average rainfall in mm recorded for the calendar month under consideration.</p> <p>Rn = Average rainfall in mm for the calendar month as derived from existing rainfall records as stated in the Site Information.</p> <p>For purposes of the Contract Nn, Rn, X and Y shall have those values assigned to them in the South African Weather Service's rainfall records of the nearest station to the site.</p> <p>If V is negative and its absolute value exceeds Nn, then V shall be taken as equal to minus Nn.</p> <p>The total extension of time shall be the algebraic sum of all monthly totals for the period under consideration, but if the total is negative the time for completion shall not be reduced due to</p>

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Clause	Data
	<p>subnormal rainfall. Extensions of time for part of a month shall be calculated using pro rata values of Nn and Rn.</p> <p>This formula does not take account flood damage which could cause further or concurrent delays and will be treated separately as far as extension of time is concerned.</p> <p>The factor (Nw – Nn) shall be considered to represent a fair allowance for variations from the average in the number of days during which rainfall exceeds 10 mm. The factor (Rw-Rn) shall be considered to represent a fair allowance for variations from the average in the number of days during which the rainfall did not exceed 10 mm but wet conditions prevented or disrupted work.</p> <p>For the purpose of applying the formula, accurate rain gauging shall be taken at a suitable point on the Site and the Contractor shall at his own expense, take all necessary precautions to ensure that rain gauges cannot be interfered with by unauthorized persons.</p>
<b>SCC 5.13.1</b>	<p><b>Add the following:</b></p> <p>The penalty for failing to complete the works is shall be calculated as follows; Purchase Order value multiply 0.4% per day</p>
<b>SCC 6.2.1</b>	<p><b>Add the following:</b></p> <p>The Security to be provided by the Contractor shall be the Performance guarantee liability of <b>10%</b> of the Purchase Order. This guarantee shall be delivered within 21 days of the Commencement Date.</p>
<b>SCC 6.2.2</b>	<p><b>Add the following:</b></p> <p>The Form of Guarantee is to contain the wording of the pro-forma document included in the General Conditions of Contract (Pro-forma included in section C1.3 to this document).</p> <p>Form of Guarantee: construction guarantee: the successful bidder will be required to submit a construction guarantee that is equal to 10% of the total contract value all-inclusive and must be submitted to the SCM office within 10 working days from date of appointment. Only original guarantees issued by an accredited and registered financial institution will be accepted and will only be released on final completion of works.</p>
<b>SCC 6.9.1</b>	<p>All materials shall comply with the requirements of the South African Bureau of Standards, and shall bear the official standardization mark. Where SABS standard does not exist for a certain material, or a material does not bear the official standardization mark, the Client's Representatives approval of such material must be gained before use thereof.</p>
<b>SCC 6.10.1.5</b>	<p><b>Add the following:</b></p> <p>The percentage advance on materials not yet built into the Permanent Works but received on site is <b>80 %</b>.</p>
<b>SCC 6.10.3</b>	<p><b>Add the following:</b></p> <p>The percentage retention on the amounts due to the Contractor is <b>10%</b>.</p>

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Clause	Data
<b>SCC 6.10.3</b>	<b>Add the following:</b>  The limit of retention money is <b>10%</b> of the purchase order value.
<b>SCC 7.2.1</b>	<b>Add the following:</b>  All materials shall comply with the requirements of the South African Bureau of Standards, and shall bear the official standardization mark. Where SABS/SANS/ISO standard does not exist for a certain material, or a material does not bear the official standardization mark, the Employers approval of such material must be gained before use thereof.
<b>SCC 8.6.1.1.2</b>	<b>Add the following:</b>  The value of the materials supplied by the Employer to be included in the insurance sum is nil.
<b>SCC 8.6.1.1.3</b>	<b>Add the following:</b>  The required insured amount to cover professional fees for repairing damaged infrastructure and equipment and loss of time on the construction schedule is to be 15% of the Purchase Order value.
<b>SCC 8.6.1.3</b>	<b>Add the following:</b>  The limit of indemnity for liability insurance is 10 % of Purchase Order value. Public Liability Insurance to a minimum of R5 million to be provided.
<b>SCC 9.2.1</b>	<b>Add the following:</b>  If the tender is found to be unauthorised, fruitless and wasteful or irregular as informed through a formal investigation, internal and or external audit outcome, the Auditor General, Council, ERWAT Board of Directors or National Treasury, ERWAT reserves the right to cancel the tender with immediate effect and the bidder will have no claim to his affect whatsoever. The final terms of payment (where applicable) will be negotiated with the bidder at the time for final close out of the contract.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2


Employer

Witness 1


Witness 2

**PART 2: DATA PROVIDED BY THE CONTRACTOR**


Sub-Clause	Data
1.1.17	<p>The Contractor is:</p> <p>Name: .....</p> <p>The Address of the Contractor is:</p> <p>Address (physical): .....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>Address (postal): .....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>Telephone: .....</p> <p>Facsimile: .....</p> <p>E-mail: .....</p>
1.1.22	<p>Contractors Representative</p> <p>Name: .....</p> <p>Telephone: .....</p> <p>Facsimile: .....</p> <p>E-mail: .....</p>




Contractor




Witness 1



Witness 2



Employer



Witness 1



Witness 2

**C1.3 FORM OF GUARANTEE****PROJECT NO: ERW2309/10****THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS**

WHEREAS .....

at .....

*(Hereinafter referred to as "the Employer")*

Entered into, on the ..... day of ..... 20 ....., at .....

a Contract with .....

at .....

*(Hereinafter referred to as "the Contractor")*

for the construction of .....

AND WHEREAS it is provided by such Contract that the Contractor shall provide the Employer with security by way of surety ship for the due and faithful fulfilment of such Contract by the Contractor;

AND WHEREAS .....

has/ have at the request of the Contractor, agreed to give such security;

NOW THEREFORE WE, ..... hereby guarantee and bind ourselves jointly and severally as Sureties and Co-Principal Debtors to the Employer under renunciation of the benefits of division and excursion for the due and faithful performance by the Contractor of all the terms and conditions of the said Contract, subject to the following conditions.

1. The Employer shall, without reference and/or notice to us, have complete liberty of action to act in any manner authorised and/or contemplated by the terms of the said contract, and/or to agree to any modifications, variations, alterations, directions or extensions of the Due Completion Date of the Works under the said Contract, and that its rights under this guarantee shall in no way be prejudiced nor our liability hereunder be affected by reason of any steps which the Employer may take under such Contract, or of any modification, variation, alterations of the Due Completion Date which the Employer may make, give, concede or agree to under the said Contract.
2. The Employer shall be entitled, without reference to us, to release any securities held by it, and to give time to or compound or make any other arrangement with the Contractor.
3. This guarantee shall remain in full force and effect until the issue of the Certificate of Completion in terms of the Contract, unless we are advised in writing by the Employer before the issue of the said Certificate of his intention to institute claims, and the particulars thereof, in which event this guarantee shall remain in full force and effect until all such claims have been paid or liquidated.
4. Our total liability hereunder shall not exceed the sum of (R .....).
5. We hereby choose *domicilium citandi et executandi* for all purposes arising hereof at

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

IN WITNESS WHEREOF this guarantee has been executed by us at ..... on this  
day of ... 20.....

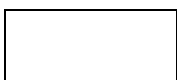
As witnesses:

1. .... Signature
2. .... Signature

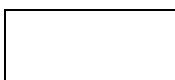
Duly authorised to sign on behalf of.....

Address

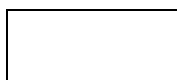
.....  
.....  
.....



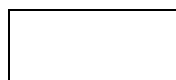
Contractor



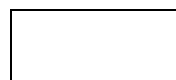
Witness 1



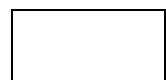
Witness 2



Employer



Witness 1



Witness 2



**C1.4 OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY****AGREEMENT IN TERMS OF THE OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT, 1993 (ACT NO 85 OF 1993)**

THIS AGREEMENT IS made at .....

on the ..... day of ..... in the year .....

Between EKURHULENI WATER CARE COMPANY (ERWAT) (hereinafter called "the Employer") of the one part, herein represented by .....

In his capacity as .....

and delegate of the Employer in terms of the Employer's standard powers of delegation pursuant to the provisions of Act No 7 of 1998,

and .....

(hereinafter called "the Mandatory") of the other part, herein represented by .....

.....

in his capacity as .....

and being duly authorized by virtue of a resolution appended hereto as Annexure A;

WHEREAS the Employer requires certain works be constructed, viz THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS and has accepted a Bid by the Mandatory for the construction, completion and maintenance of such Works and whereas the Employer and the Mandatory have agreed to certain arrangements and procedures to be followed in order to ensure compliance by the Mandatory with the provisions of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993).

NOW THEREFORE THIS AGREEMENT WITNESSED AS FOLLOWS:

- 1 The Mandatory shall execute the work in accordance with the Contract Documents pertaining to this Contract.
- 2 This Agreement shall hold good from its Commencement Date, which shall be the date of a written notice from the Employer or engineer requiring him to commence the execution of the Works, to either –
  - (a) the date of the Final Approval Certificate issued in terms of Clause 5.16 of the General Conditions of Contract 2010 (hereinafter referred to as "the GCC"), as contained in the Contract Documents pertaining to this Contract, or
  - (b) The date of termination of the Contract in terms of Clauses 9.1, 9.2, 9.3 of the GCC.
- 3 The Mandatory declares himself to be conversant with the following:

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

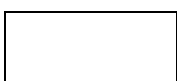
Witness 1

Witness 2

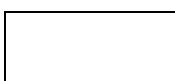
- (a) All the requirements, regulations and standards of the Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act 85 of 1993), hereinafter referred to as "The Act", together with its amendments and with special reference to the following Sections of the Act:
- (i) Section 8 : General duties of Employers to their employees
  - (ii) Section 9 : General duties of Employers and self-employed persons to persons other than employees
  - (iii) Section 37: Acts or omissions by employees or mandatories
  - (iv) Sub-section 37(2) relating to the purpose and meaning of this Agreement
- (b) The procedures and safety rules of the Employer as pertaining to the Mandatory and to all his subcontractors.
- 4 In addition to the requirements of Clause 8.4 of the GCC (as amended by Special Condition of Contract) and all relevant requirements of the above-mentioned Volume, the Mandatory agrees to execute all the Works forming part of this Contract and to operate and utilize all machinery, Plant and equipment in accordance with the Act.
- 5 The Mandatory is responsible for the compliance with the Act; the safety procedures and rules of the employer by all his subcontractors, whether or not selected and/or approved by the Employer.
6. The Mandatory warrants that all his and his subcontractors' workmen are covered in terms of the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act, 1993 (Act No 130 of 1993), which cover, shall remain in force whilst any such workmen are present on site. A letter of good standing from the Compensation Commissioner to this effect must be produced to the Employer upon signature of the agreement.
7. The Mandatory undertakes to ensure that he and/or subcontractors and/or their respective employers will at all times comply with the following conditions:
- a) The Mandatory shall assume the responsibility in terms of Section 16.1 of the Act. The Mandatory shall not delegate any duty in terms of Section 16.2 of this Act without the prior written approval of the Employer. If the Mandatory obtains such approval and delegates any duty in terms of section 16.2 a copy of such written delegation shall immediately be forwarded to the Employer.
  - b) All incidents referred to in the Act shall be reported by the Mandatory to the Department of Labour as well as to the Employer. The Employer will further be provided with copies of all written documentation relating to any incident.
  - c) The Employer hereby obtains an interest in the issue of any formal enquiry conducted in terms of section 32 of the Act into any incident involving the Mandatory and/or his employees and/or his subcontractors.

In witness hereof the parties are to set their signatures hereon in the presence of the subscribing witnesses:

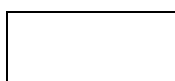
---



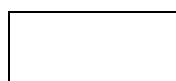
Contractor



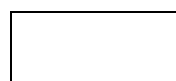
Witness 1



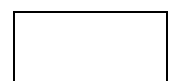
Witness 2



Employer



Witness 1



Witness 2

SIGNED FOR AND ON BEHALF OF THE EMPLOYER : .....

Witness .....

Witness .....

(Name) .....  
(Print)

(Name) .....  
(Print)

SIGNED FOR AND ON BEHALF OF THE MANDATORY:.....


Witness .....

Witness .....


(Name) .....  
(Print)

(Name) .....  
(Print)


---




Contractor




Witness 1




Witness 2



Employer



Witness 1



Witness 2

**ANNEXURE A****CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORITY FOR SIGNATORY TO AGREEMENT IN TERMS OF OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT, 1993 (ACT NO 85 OF 1993)**

The signatory for the company that is the Contractor in terms of the above-mentioned Contract and the Mandatory in terms of the above-mentioned Act shall confirm his or her authority thereto by attaching to this page a duly signed and dated copy of the relevant resolution of the board of directors.

By resolution of the board of directors passed at a meeting held on ..... 20.....,

Mr//Ms ..... whose signature

appears below, has been duly authorised to sign the AGREEMENT IN TERMS OF THE

OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT, 1993 (ACT 85 OF 1993) on behalf of .....

.....

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF THE COMPANY : .....

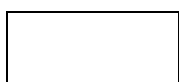
IN HIS/HER CAPACITY AS : .....

DATE : .....

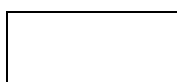
SIGNATURE OF SIGNATORY : .....

WITNESS : ..... WITNESS : .....

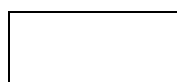
NAME (in capitals): ..... NAME .....:



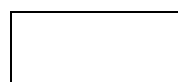
Contractor



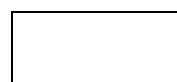
Witness 1



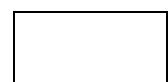
Witness 2



Employer



Witness 1



Witness 2

**C1.5 CORPORATE GOVERNANCE BREACH CLAUSE**

1. Ekurhuleni Water Care Company ("ERWAT") requires [insert name of company] ("the Company") to comply, mutatis mutandis with the Code contained in the King III Report and Code of Good Corporate Governance (below "the Code") for the term of this Agreement and any extension thereof.
2. The Company irrevocably undertakes and agrees that it will, mutatis mutandis, comply with the Code for the term of this Agreement and any extensions thereof.
3. The Company acknowledges and agrees that:
  - 3.1 It is essential that the Company complies with the Code, in order to discharge all of its obligations under and in terms of the Agreement in a proper, efficient and professional manner, and
  - 3.2 ERWAT will be prejudiced and may suffer damages in the event of the Company failing to comply with the Code.
4. The Company shall be required, within seven (7) days of the end of each calendar month during the term of this Agreement (and any extensions thereof), to furnish ERWAT with a written certificate, signed by the directors of the Company [alternatively members of the Close Corporation], certifying that the Company has complied with the provisions of the Code during the preceding months.
5. ERWAT shall have the right, without assigning any reason therefore and at any time, to appoint either the Institute of Directors of South Africa or a firm of chartered accountants or attorneys, to conduct an audit of the business and affairs of the Company in order to ascertain whether the Company is indeed complying with the terms of the Code.

To this end, the Company irrevocably undertakes and agrees to co-operate fully with the party conducting such investigation for and on behalf of ERWAT and to make available to such party all such documentation and all such information as the investigation party may require to fully discharge its obligations under and in terms hereof and to report fully to ERWAT.

In the event of it being found that the Company is not complying with the Code, then ERWAT shall be entitled to (a) regard this as a breach of the agreement and (b) recover the costs of the investigation, on an attorney and client basis, from the Company. In the event of it being found that the Company is, in fact, discharging its obligations under and in terms of the Code, then ERWAT shall bear the costs incurred in such investigation. In either of the foregoing events, the Company shall be entitled to receive a copy of the written report once same has been concluded by the investigating party.

6. In the event of the Code being replaced with another Code (or similar document), then such replacement document shall replace the Code and a reference to the Code shall be deemed to be a reference to such replacement document. The reference to the Code shall be deemed to include any statutory codification of directors' obligations and duties which may be enacted in the Republic of South Africa at any time in the future.
7. In entering into this Agreement, the Company represents and warrants to ERWAT that it is familiar with the Code, that it fully understands and appreciates the rights, obligations and recommendations therein contained and agrees to be bound thereby as herein recorded.

Initial: \_\_\_\_\_

---

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

**PROJECT NO: ERW2309/10****THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF  
GUARD HOUSES AT ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS****C2 PRICING DATA**

C2.1 Pricing Instructions

C2.2 Bill of Quantities

---

*Contractor**Witness 1**Witness 2**Employer**Witness 1**Witness 2*

**PROJECT NO: ERW2309/10****THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF  
GUARD HOUSES AT ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS****C2.1 PRICING INSTRUCTIONS**

1. The applicable Conditions of Contract, the Contract Data, the Specifications (including the Project Specifications) and the Drawings shall be read in conjunction with the Bill of Quantities.
2. The Bill comprises items covering the Contractor's profit and costs of general liabilities and of the construction of Temporary and Permanent Works.

Although the Tenderer is at liberty to insert a rate of his own choosing for each item in the Bill, he should note the fact that the Contractor is entitled, under various circumstances, to payment for additional work carried out and that the Engineer is obliged to base his assessment of the rates to be paid for such additional work on the rates the Contractor inserted in the Bill.

3. Descriptions in the Bill of Quantities are abbreviated and may differ from those in the Standardized and Project Specifications. No consideration will be given to any claim by the Contractor submitted on such a basis.
4. Unless stated to the contrary, items are measured net in accordance with the Drawings without any allowance having been made for waste.
5. The amounts and rates to be inserted in the Bill of Quantities shall be the full inclusive amounts to the Employer for the work described under the several items. Such amounts shall cover all the costs and expenses that may be required in and for the construction of the work described, and shall cover the costs of all general risks, profits, taxes (but excluding value-added tax), liabilities and obligations set forth or implied in the documents on which the Tender is based.
6. The quantities set out in the schedule of quantities are only approximate quantities. The quantities of work finally accepted and certified for payment, and not the quantities given in the schedule of quantities, will be used to determine payments to the contractor.

---

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

- 7 An amount or rate shall be entered against each item in the Bill of Quantities, whether or not quantities are stated. An item against which no amount or rate is entered will be considered to be covered by the other amounts or rates in the Bill.

The Tenderer shall also fill in a rate against the items where the words "rate only" appears in the amount column. Although no work is foreseen under these items and no quantities are consequently given in the quantity column, the tendered rates shall apply should work under these items actually be required.

Should the Tenderer group a number of items together and Tender one sum for such group of items, the single tendered sum shall apply to that group of items and not to each individual item, or should he indicate against any item that full compensation for such item has been included in another item, the rate for the item included in another item shall be deemed to be nil.

The tendered rates, prices and sums shall, subject only to the provisions of the applicable Conditions of Contract, remain valid irrespective of any change in the quantities during the execution of the Contract.

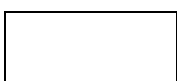
- 8 The quantities of work as measured and accepted and certified for payment in accordance with the applicable Conditions of Contract, and not the quantities stated in the Bill of Quantities, will be used to determine payments to the Contractor. The validity of the Contract shall in no way be affected by differences between the quantities in the Bill of Quantities and the quantities certified for payment.

**Ordering of materials** is not to be based on the Bill of Quantities, but only on information issued for construction purposes.

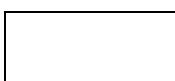
- 9 For the purposes of this Bill of Quantities, the following words shall have the meanings hereby assigned to them:

Unit	:	The unit of measurement for each item of work as defined in the Standardized, Project or Particular Specifications
Quantity	:	The number of units of work for each item
Rate	:	The payment per unit of work at which the Tenderer Tenders to do the work
Amount	:	The quantity of an item multiplied by the tendered rate of the (same) item
Sum	:	An amount tendered for an item, the extent of which is described in the Bill of Quantities, the Specifications or elsewhere, but of which the quantity of work is not measured in units

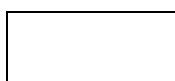
---



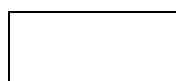
Contractor



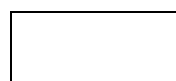
Witness 1



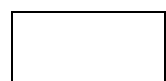
Witness 2



Employer



Witness 1



Witness 2



- 10 The units of measurement indicated in the Bill of Quantities are metric units. The following abbreviations may appear in the Bill of Quantities:

mm	=	millimetre
m	=	metre
km	=	kilometre
km-pass	=	kilometre-pass
m <sup>2</sup>	=	square metre
m <sup>2</sup> -pass	=	square metre-pass
ha	=	hectare
m <sup>3</sup>	=	cubic metre
m <sup>3</sup> -km	=	cubic metre-kilometre
kW	=	kilowatt
kg	=	kilogram
t	=	ton (1 000 kg)
%	=	per cent
PC Sum	=	Prime Cost Sum
Prov Sum	=	Provisional Sum

- 11 Payment for items which are designated to be constructed labour-intensively (either in this schedule or in the Scope of Works) will not be made unless they are constructed using labour-intensive methods. Any unauthorised use of plant to carry out work which was to be done labour-intensively will not be condoned and any works so constructed will not be certified for payment.
12. **Rates tendered for BOQ items are deemed to include for all required tools, equipment, plant, materials, labour and supervision necessary to complete that bill item. Off cuts and wastage are to be included in the tendered rate.**
13. Mistakes made by the Tenderer in completion of the BOQ shall not be erased or covered with correcting fluid. A line shall be drawn through the incorrect entry and the correct entry shall be written above the deletion and initialled by the Tenderer. Failure to observe this Condition may lead to the Tender being disqualified.
14. By nature, a Design and Build Contract BOQ will contain a significant amount of sums. In order to facilitate payment during the Design Build period, it is in the Contractors interest to append a detailed Bill of Quantity for each sum detailing what the sum is made up of.
15. Ordering of materials is not to be based on the Bill of Quantities, but only on information issued for construction purposes.

---

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

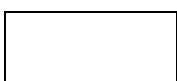
Employer

Witness 1

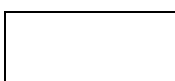
Witness 2

16. **Crossing-out of allocated Provisional Sums on the Bill of Quantities shall lead to disqualification of the Bidder.**
17. **Provisional Sum and Contingencies**  
The Contractor must obtain a minimum of three quotations to be approved in writing by the relevant ERWAT before proceeding with any work that is covered under the items.  
The lowest quote will be approved in line with the DoA (less than R750k CFO; greater than R750k MD).
18. **The actual work shall be re-measurable during construction.**  
"Re-measurement Contract" means the Contractor is paid an amount determined from the actual quantities of work completed multiplied by the rates or prices for such work subject to adjustments in accordance with the Contract.
19. Mark Up on items not covered under the pricing schedule is limited to a 10% on the actual price of the item, not on the pricing schedule and not on profit:  
The service provider is to be aware that ERWAT reserves the right to obtain quotes to check if the contractor is not overcharging with respect to such item/s. **The mark up percentage will be limited to a maximum of 10% and will be considered on a case by case basis and limited to the scope.**

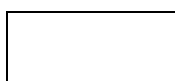
---



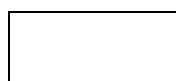
Contractor



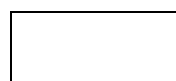
Witness 1



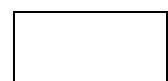
Witness 2



Employer



Witness 1



Witness 2



**PROJECT NO: ERW2309/10**

**THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF  
GUARD HOUSES AT ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS**

**C2.2 BILL OF QUANTITIES**

---

*Contractor*

*Witness 1*

*Witness 2*

*Employer*

*Witness 1*

*Witness 2*

<b>ERWAT</b> <b>CONTRACT NO. ERW2309/10</b> <b>THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT</b> <b>ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS: ANCOR</b>					
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>SCHEDULE NO.1 - ANCOR WCW</b>				
<b>1.1</b>	<b>SITE ESTABLISHMENT, DE-ESTABLISHMENT &amp; P &amp; G's</b>				
1.1.1	(a) Site establishment *The rate should cater for the Office & Store Containers, Ablution facilities, Safety Signage and Office furniture for the duration of the project	Sum	1		
1.1.2	(b) Site De-establishment	Sum	1		
1.1.3	c) P & G's				
1.1.3.1	i. Project Management	Sum	1		
1.1.3.2	ii. Travelling	Sum	1		
1.1.3.3	iv. Sundries	Sum	1		
1.1.3.4	v. Provision of testing requested by the Client by an approved independent laboratory including travelling expenses and supply of a certified copy of test results	P. Sum	1	R 5 000,00	R 5 000,00
1.1.3.5	vi. Handling costs and profit in respect of (v) above	%		R 5 000,00	
1.1.3.6	vii. Close Out Report *The rate should cater for the As-Built drawings	Sum	1		
1.1.4	d) Safety Related items				
1.1.4.1	i. Submission of the Safety File	Sum	1		
1.1.4.2	ii. Induction of Staff i.e. Provision of inoculations to staff (Waste water treatment plant environment related)	Sum	1		
1.1.4.3	iii. Provision of a Health and Safety Officer	Sum	1		
1.1.5	Existing Services				
1.1.5.1	Relocation of existing services	P.Sum	1	R 5 000,00	R 5 000,00
<b>TOTAL AMOUNT OF CARRIED TO NEXT PAGE</b>					

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

<b>ERWAT</b> <b>CONTRACT NO. ERW2309/10</b> <b>THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT</b> <b>ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS: ANCOR</b>					
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>Total brought forward</b>				
1.1.5.2	Breakages Repairing of existing pavement and underground services	P.Sum	1	R 9 000,00	R 9 000,00
1.1.5.3	Dealing with water and trees	P.Sum	1	R 6 000,00	R 6 000,00
1.1.5.4	Handling cost and profit in respect 1.1.5.1 - 1.1.5.3	%		R 20 000,00	
<b>TOTAL AMOUNT OF CARRIED TO NEXT PAGE</b>					

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

<b>ERWAT</b> <b>CONTRACT NO. ERW2309/10</b> <b>THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT</b> <b>ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS: ANCOR</b>					
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>Total brought forward</b>				
<b>1.2</b>	<b>EARTHWORKS, FOUNDATION &amp; BRICKWORK</b>				
1.2.1	Site clearance				
1.2.1.1	Clearing and grubbing *All rubble and spoil to be removed and disposed at an approved Waste disposal site or Land Fill site. Transport and dumping costs for the disposal of rubble and spoil to be included in the clearance rates.	m <sup>2</sup>	50		
1.2.1.2	Excavations				
1.2.1.2.1	Foundation Excavation	m <sup>3</sup>	2		
1.2.1.3	Concrete Strip Footing				
1.2.1.3.1	Casting of Concrete Strip Footing	m <sup>3</sup>	2		
1.2.1.4	Brick Wall				
1.2.1.4.1	Double Brick Wall-Stock Brick-Foundation	m <sup>2</sup>	15		
1.2.1.5	Surface Bed				
1.2.1.5.1	Ref 888 Reinforcing Mesh	m <sup>2</sup>	4		
1.2.1.5.2	Casting of Concrete Surface Bed	m <sup>2</sup>	4		
1.2.1.6	Building				
1.2.1.6.1	Double Brick Wall - Stock Brick - Building	m <sup>2</sup>	70		
<b>1.3</b>	<b>Plaster and Screeds</b>				
1.3.1	Internal Wall Plaster	m <sup>2</sup>	54		
<b>TOTAL AMOUNT OF CARRIED TO NEXT PAGE</b>					

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

<b>ERWAT</b> <b>CONTRACT NO. ERW2309/10</b> <b>THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT</b> <b>ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS: ANCOR</b>					
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>Total brought forward</b>				
1.3.2	External Wall Plaster	m <sup>2</sup>	54		
1.3.3	Floor Screeds	m <sup>2</sup>	16		
<b>1.4</b>	<b>Windows and Doors</b>				
1.4.1	Supply & Installation of Aluminium Window 1800mm x 1200mm	No.	1		
1.4.2	Supply & Installation of Aluminium Window 900mm x 600mm	No.	1		
1.4.3	Supply & Installation of Aluminium Window 600mm x 600mm	No.	1		
1.4.4	Supply and installation of internal standard door	No.	1		
1.4.5	Supply and installation of external standard door	No.	1		
<b>1.5</b>	<b>Floor Coverings</b>				
1.5.1	Supply and installation of floor tiles	m <sup>2</sup>	20		
1.5.2	Supply and Installation of wall tiles	m <sup>2</sup>	8		
<b>TOTAL AMOUNT CARRIED FORWARD TO NEXT PAGE</b>					
<b>ERWAT</b> <b>CONTRACT NO. ERW2309/10</b>					

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

**THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT  
ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS: ANCOR**

ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>Total brought forward</b>				
<b>1.6</b>	<b>Roofing</b>				
1.6.1	Supply and installation of roof trusses and IBR roof sheeting (Including Fascia Boards)	m <sup>2</sup>	32		
1.6.2	Supply and installation of gutter system and downpipes	m <sup>2</sup>	1		
<b>1.7</b>	<b>Ceiling and Partitions</b>				
1.7.1	Supply and installation of Gypsum Rhino Plaster Board Ceiling 63mm strips	m <sup>2</sup>	16		
1.7.2	Supply and installation of Gypsum Plaster Board Cornices	m <sup>2</sup>	16		
<b>1.8</b>	<b>Carpentry</b>				
1.8.1	Supply and installation of cupboards and counter	Sum	1		
<b>1.9</b>	<b>Paint Work</b>				
1.9.1	Internal wall paint primer-one coat	m <sup>2</sup>	54		
1.9.2	Internal wall paint PVA or Sheen- two coats	m <sup>2</sup>	54		
1.9.3	External Wall paint primer- one coat	m <sup>2</sup>	54		
1.9.4	External wall paint PVA or Sheen- two coats	m <sup>2</sup>	54		
<b>TOTAL AMOUNT CARRIED FORWARD TO NEXT PAGE</b>					

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2



<b>ERWAT</b> <b>CONTRACT NO. ERW2309/10</b> <b>THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT</b> <b>ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS: ANCOR</b>					
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>Total brought forward</b>				
<b>1.10</b>	<b>External Works</b>				
1.10.1	Construction of Apron alongside the building	m <sup>2</sup>	64		
<b>1.11</b>	<b>Air-Conditioning</b>				
1.11.1	Supply and installation of Air-conditioning unit (12 000 BTU)	Sum	1		
1.11.2	Supply and installation of bathroom extractor fan	Sum	1		
<b>1.12</b>	<b>Electrical and Plumbing</b>				
1.12.1	Electrical connections and supply and installation of fixtures <i>* Allow for COC</i> <i>*Connection point is 20 m away</i>	Sum	1		
1.12.2	Plumbing connections and supply and installation of fixtures <i>*Portable water connection point is 5m away.</i> <i>*Sewer discharge point is 20m away</i>	Sum	1		
<b>1.13</b>	<b>Conservancy Tank</b>				
1.13.1	Supply and installation of 2500 litres conservancy tank <i>*all rates to be inclusive of all accessories and fittings (including pipework from point of connection to point of discharge</i> <i>*all rates to be inclusive of everything required in terms of the installation guidelines as specified in the tender scope( from inlet connection, excavations, tank placement, bed preps, backfill, compaction etc.</i>	Sum	1		
1.13.2	Tank Anchoring	P Sum	1	R 10 000,00	R 10 000,00
<b>TOTAL AMOUNT CARRIED FORWARD TO NEXT PAGE</b>					

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

<b>ERWAT</b> <b>CONTRACT NO. ERW2309/10</b> <b>THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS: ANCOR</b>					
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>Total brought forward</b>				
1.13.3	Handling cost and profit in respect of 1.13.2	%		R 10 000,00	
<b>1.14</b>	<b>Miscellaneous</b>				
1.14.1	1 x 9kg DCP firefighter extinguisher, with bracket and signage. <i>To be mounted on the wall outside on the veranda</i>	No.	1		
1.14.2	Regulation 3 (exclude spillage kit) First aid kit in metal box not wider than 230mm to fit in lockers	No.	1		
1.14.3	2 Doors Heavy Duty Steel Lockers 1800mm (H) x 300mm (W) x 450mm (D) with hasp & staple for padlock	No.	1		
1.14.4	Stainless steel pedal operated waste bins (12L)	No.	1		
1.14.5	Standard Office Chair <i>*Mesh backrest with adjustable headrest &amp; lumbar support. Mechanism: Synchro. Tension &amp; Gas Height Adjustment. Arms: Black Adjustable. Base: Black Nylon</i>	No.	2		
1.14.6	Supply and Installation of Aluminium thread sheets( 6mm thick x 1,25m x 2,5m)	No.	5		
<b>TOTAL AMOUNT CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY OF SCHEDULES</b>					

 Contractor

 Witness 1

 Witness 2

 Employer

 Witness 1

 Witness 2

<b>ERWAT</b> <b>CONTRACT NO. ERW2309/10</b> <b>THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT</b> <b>ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS: CARL GRUNDLING</b>					
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>SCHEDULE NO.2 - CARL GRUNDLING WCW</b>				
<b>2.1</b>	<b>SITE ESTABLISHMENT, DE-ESTABLISHMENT &amp; P &amp; G's</b>				
2.1.1	(a) Site establishment *The rate should cater for the Office & Store Containers, Ablution facilities, Safety Signage and Office furniture for the duration of the project	Sum	1		
2.1.2	(b) Site De-establishment	Sum	1		
2.1.3	c) P & G's				
2.1.3.1	i. Project Management	Sum	1		
2.1.3.2	ii. Travelling	Sum	1		
2.1.3.3	iv. Sundries	Sum	1		
2.1.3.4	v. Provision of testing requested by the Client by an approved independent laboratory including travelling expenses and supply of a certified copy of test results	P. Sum	1	R 5 000,00	R 5 000,00
2.1.3.5	vi. Handling costs and profit in respect of (v) above	%		R 5 000,00	
2.1.3.6	vii. Close Out Report *The rate should cater for the As-Built drawings	Sum	1		
2.1.4	d) Safety Related items				
2.1.4.1	i. Submission of the Safety File	Sum	1		
2.1.4.2	ii. Induction of Staff i.e. Provision of inoculations to staff (Waste water treatment plant environment related)	Sum	1		
2.1.4.3	iii. Provision of a Health and Safety Officer	Sum	1		
<b>TOTAL AMOUNT CARRIED FORWARD TO NEXT PAGE</b>					

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

<b>ERWAT</b> <b>CONTRACT NO. ERW2309/10</b> <b>THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT</b> <b>ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS: CARL GRUNDLING</b>					
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>Total brought forward</b>				
2.1.5	Existing Services				
2.1.5.1	Relocation of existing services	P.Sum	1	R 5 000,00	R 5 000,00
2.1.5.2	Breakages Repairing of existing pavement and underground services	P.Sum	1	R 9 000,00	R 9 000,00
2.1.5.3	Dealing with water and trees	P.Sum	1	R 6 000,00	R 6 000,00
2.1.5.4	Handling cost and profit in respect of 2.1.5.1 - 2.1.5.3	%		R 20 000,00	
<b>TOTAL AMOUNT OF CARRIED TO NEXT PAGE</b>					

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

<b>ERWAT</b> <b>CONTRACT NO. ERW2309/10</b> <b>THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT</b> <b>ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS: CARL GRUNDLING</b>					
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>Total brought forward</b>				
<b>2.2</b>	<b>EARTHWORKS, FOUNDATION &amp; BRICKWORK</b>				
2.2.1	Site clearance				
2.2.1.1	Clearing and grubbing *All rubble and spoil to be removed and disposed at an approved Waste disposal site or Land Fill site. Transport and dumping costs for the disposal of rubble and spoil to be included in the clearance rates.	m <sup>2</sup>	50		
2.2.1.2	Excavations				
2.2.1.2.1	Foundation Excavation	m <sup>3</sup>	2		
2.2.1.3	Concrete Strip Footing				
2.2.1.3.1	Casting of Concrete Strip Footing	m <sup>3</sup>	2		
2.2.1.4	Brick Wall				
2.2.1.4.1	Double Brick Wall-Stock Brick-Foundation	m <sup>2</sup>	10		
2.2.1.5	Surface Bed				
2.2.1.5.1	Ref 888 Reinforcing Mesh	m <sup>2</sup>	4		
2.2.1.5.2	Casting of Concrete Surface Bed	m <sup>2</sup>	4		
2.2.1.6	Building				
2.2.1.6.1	Double Brick Wall - Stock Brick - Building	m <sup>2</sup>	70		
<b>TOTAL AMOUNT OF CARRIED TO NEXT PAGE</b>					

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

<b>ERWAT</b> <b>CONTRACT NO. ERW2309/10</b> <b>THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT</b> <b>ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS: CARL GRUNDLING</b>					
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>Total brought forward</b>				
<b>2.3</b>	<b>Plaster and Screeds</b>				
2.3.1	Internal Wall Plaster	m <sup>2</sup>	54		
2.3.2	External Wall Plaster	m <sup>2</sup>	54		
2.3.3	Floor Screeds	m <sup>2</sup>	16		
<b>2.4</b>	<b>Windows and Doors</b>				
2.4.1	Supply & Installation of Aluminium Window 1800mm x 1200mm	No.	1		
2.4.2	Supply & Installation of Aluminium Window 900mm x 600mm	No.	1		
2.4.3	Supply & Installation of Aluminium Window 600mm x 600mm	No.	1		
2.4.4	Supply and installation of internal standard door	No.	1		
2.4.5	Supply and installation of external standard door	No.	1		
<b>2.5</b>	<b>Floor Coverings</b>				
2.5.1	Supply and installation of floor tiles	m <sup>2</sup>	20		
2.5.2	Supply and Installation of wall tiles	m <sup>2</sup>	8		
<b>TOTAL AMOUNT CARRIED FORWARD TO NEXT PAGE</b>					

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

<b>ERWAT</b> <b>CONTRACT NO. ERW2309/10</b> <b>THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT</b> <b>ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS: CARL GRUNDLING</b>					
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>Total brought forward</b>				
<b>2.6</b>	<b>Roofing</b>				
2.6.1	Supply and installation of roof trusses and IBR roof sheeting (Including Fascia Boards)	m <sup>2</sup>	32		
2.6.2	Supply and installation of gutter system and downpipes	m <sup>2</sup>	1		
<b>2.7</b>	<b>Ceiling and Partitions</b>				
2.7.1	Supply and installation of Gypsum Rhino Plaster Board Ceiling 63mm strips	m <sup>2</sup>	16		
2.7.2	Supply and installation of Gypsum Plaster Board Cornices	m <sup>2</sup>	16		
<b>2.8</b>	<b>Carpentry</b>				
2.8.1	Supply and installation of cupboards and counter	Sum	1		
<b>2.9</b>	<b>Paint Work</b>				
2.9.1	Internal wall paint primer-one coat	m <sup>2</sup>	54		
2.9.2	Internal wall paint PVA or Sheen- two coats	m <sup>2</sup>	54		
2.9.3	External Wall paint primer- one coat	m <sup>2</sup>	54		
2.9.4	External wall paint PVA or Sheen- two coats	m <sup>2</sup>	54		
<b>TOTAL AMOUNT CARRIED FORWARD TO NEXT PAGE</b>					

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

<b>ERWAT</b> <b>CONTRACT NO. ERW2309/10</b> <b>THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT</b> <b>ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS: CARL GRUNDLING</b>					
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>Total brought forward</b>				
<b>2.10</b>	<b>External Works</b>				
2.10.1	Construction of Apron alongside the building	m <sup>2</sup>	64		
<b>2.11</b>	<b>Air-Conditioning</b>				
2.11.1	Supply and installation of Air-conditioning unit (12 000 BTU)	Sum	1		
2.11.2	Supply and installation of bathroom extractor fan	Sum	1		
<b>2.12</b>	<b>Electrical and Plumbing</b>				
2.12.1	Electrical connections and supply and installation of fixtures <i>* Allow for COC</i> <i>*Connection point is 10 m away</i>	Sum	1		
2.12.2	Plumbing connections and supply and installation of fixtures <i>*Portable water connection point is 25m away.</i> <i>*Sewer discharge point is 25m away</i>	Sum	1		
<b>2.13</b>	<b>Miscellaneous</b>				
2.13.1	1 x 9kg DCP firefighter extinguisher, with bracket and signage. <i>To be mounted on the wall outside on the veranda</i>	No.	1		
2.13.2	Regulation 3 (exclude spillage kit) First aid kit in metal box not wider than 230mm to fit in lockers	No.	1		
2.13.3	2 Doors Heavy Duty Steel Lockers 1800mm (H) x 300mm (W) x 450mm (D) with hasp & staple for padlock	No.	1		
<b>TOTAL AMOUNT CARRIED FORWARD TO NEXT PAGE</b>					

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2



<b>ERWAT</b> <b>CONTRACT NO. ERW2309/10</b> <b>THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS: CARL GRUNDLING</b>					
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>Total brought forward</b>				
2.13.4	Stainless steel pedal operated waste bins (12L)	No.	1		
2.13.5	Standard Office Chair <i>*Mesh backrest with adjustable headrest &amp; lumbar support. Mechanism: Synchro. Tension &amp; Gas Height Adjustment. Arms: Black Adjustable. Base: Black Nylon</i>	No.	2		
2.13.6	Supply and Installation of Aluminium thread sheets( 6mm thick x 1,25m x 2,5m)	No.	5		
<b>TOTAL AMOUNT CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY OF SCHEDULES</b>					

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

<b>ERWAT</b> <b>CONTRACT NO. ERW2309/10</b> <b>THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT</b> <b>ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS: HARTEBEESTFONTEIN</b>					
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>SCHEDULE NO.3 - HARTEBEESTFONTEIN WCW</b>				
<b>3.1</b>	<b>SITE ESTABLISHMENT, DE-ESTABLISHMENT &amp; P &amp; G's</b>				
3.1.1	(a) Site establishment *The rate should cater for the Office & Store Containers, Ablution facilities, Safety Signage and Office furniture for the duration of the project	Sum	1		
3.1.2	(b) Site De-establishment	Sum	1		
3.1.3	c) P & G's				
3.1.3.1	i. Project Management	Sum	1		
3.1.3.2	ii. Travelling	Sum	1		
3.1.3.3	iv. Sundries	Sum	1		
3.1.3.4	v. Provision of testing requested by the Client by an approved independent laboratory including travelling expenses and supply of a certified copy of test results	P. Sum	1	R 5 000,00	R 5 000,00
3.1.3.5	vi. Handling costs and profit in respect of (v) above	%		R 5 000,00	
3.1.3.6	vii. Close Out Report *The rate should cater for the As-Built drawings	Sum	1		
3.1.4	d) Safety Related items				
3.1.4.1	i. Submission of the Safety File	Sum	1		
3.1.4.2	ii. Induction of Staff i.e. Provision of inoculations to staff (Waste water treatment plant environment related)	Sum	1		
3.1.4.3	iii. Provision of a Health and Safety Officer	Sum	1		
<b>TOTAL AMOUNT CARRIED FORWARD TO NEXT PAGE</b>					

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

<b>ERWAT</b> <b>CONTRACT NO. ERW2309/10</b> <b>THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT</b> <b>ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS: HARTEBEESTFONTEIN</b>					
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>Total brought forward</b>				
3.1.5	Existing Services				
3.1.5.1	Relocation of existing services	P.Sum		R 5 000,00	R 5 000,00
3.1.5.2	Breakages Repairing of existing pavement and underground services	P.Sum		R 10 000,00	R 10 000,00
3.1.5.3	Dealing with water and trees	P.Sum		R 5 000,00	R 5 000,00
3.1.5.4	Handling cost and profit in respect of 3.1.5.1 - 3.1.5.3	%		R 20 000,00	
<b>TOTAL AMOUNT OF CARRIED TO NEXT PAGE</b>					

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

<b>ERWAT</b> <b>CONTRACT NO. ERW2309/10</b> <b>THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT</b> <b>ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS: HARTEBEESTFONTEIN</b>					
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>Total brought forward</b>				
<b>3.2</b>	<b>EARTHWORKS, FOUNDATION &amp; BRICKWORK</b>				
3.2.1	Site clearance				
3.2.1.1	Clearing and grubbing *All rubble and spoil to be removed and disposed at an approved Waste disposal site or Land Fill site. Transport and dumping costs for the disposal of rubble and spoil to be included in the clearance rates.	m <sup>2</sup>	50		
3.2.1.2	Excavations				
3.2.1.2.1	Foundation Excavation	m <sup>3</sup>	2		
3.2.1.3	Concrete Strip Footing				
3.2.1.3.1	Casting of Concrete Strip Footing	m <sup>3</sup>	2		
3.2.1.4	Brick Wall				
3.2.1.4.1	Double Brick Wall-Stock Brick-Foundation	m <sup>2</sup>	15		
3.2.1.5	Surface Bed				
3.2.1.5.1	Ref 888 Reinforcing Mesh	m <sup>2</sup>	4		
3.2.1.5.2	Casting of Concrete Surface Bed	m <sup>2</sup>	4		
3.2.1.6	Building				
3.2.1.6.1	Double Brick Wall - Stock Brick - Building	m <sup>2</sup>	70		
<b>TOTAL AMOUNT OF CARRIED TO NEXT PAGE</b>					

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

<b>ERWAT</b> <b>CONTRACT NO. ERW2309/10</b> <b>THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT</b> <b>ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS: HARTEBEESTFONTEIN</b>					
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>Total brought forward</b>				
<b>3.3</b>	<b>Plaster and Screeds</b>				
3.3.1	Internal Wall Plaster	m <sup>2</sup>	54		
3.3.2	External Wall Plaster	m <sup>2</sup>	54		
3.3.3	Floor Screeds	m <sup>2</sup>	16		
<b>3.4</b>	<b>Windows and Doors</b>				
3.4.1	Supply & Installation of Aluminium Window 1800mm x 1200mm	No.	1		
3.4.2	Supply & Installation of Aluminium Window 900mm x 600mm	No.	1		
3.4.3	Supply & Installation of Aluminium Window 600mm x 600mm	No.	1		
3.4.4	Supply and installation of internal standard door	No.	1		
3.4.5	Supply and installation of external standard door	No.	1		
<b>3.5</b>	<b>Floor Coverings</b>				
3.5.1	Supply and installation of floor tiles	m <sup>2</sup>	20		
3.5.2	Supply and Installation of wall tiles	m <sup>2</sup>	8		
<b>TOTAL AMOUNT CARRIED FORWARD TO NEXT PAGE</b>					

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

<b>ERWAT</b> <b>CONTRACT NO. ERW2309/10</b> <b>THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT</b> <b>ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS: HARTEBEESTFONTEIN</b>					
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>Total brought forward</b>				
<b>3.6</b>	<b>Roofing</b>				
3.6.1	Supply and installation of roof trusses and IBR roof sheeting (Including Fascia Boards)	m <sup>2</sup>	32		
3.6.2	Supply and installation of gutter system and downpipes	m <sup>2</sup>	1		
<b>3.7</b>	<b>Ceiling and Partitions</b>				
3.7.1	Supply and installation of Gypsum Rhino Plaster Board Ceiling 63mm strips	m <sup>2</sup>	16		
3.7.2	Supply and installation of Gypsum Plaster Board Cornices	m <sup>2</sup>	16		
<b>3.8</b>	<b>Carpentry</b>				
3.8.1	Supply and installation of cupboards and counter	Sum	1		
<b>3.9</b>	<b>Paint Work</b>				
3.9.1	Internal wall paint primer-one coat	m <sup>2</sup>	54		
3.9.2	Internal wall paint PVA or Sheen-two coats	m <sup>2</sup>	54		
3.9.3	External Wall paint primer- one coat	m <sup>2</sup>	54		
3.9.4	External wall paint PVA or Sheen-two coats	m <sup>2</sup>	54		
<b>TOTAL AMOUNT CARRIED FORWARD TO NEXT PAGE</b>					

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

<b>ERWAT</b> <b>CONTRACT NO. ERW2309/10</b> <b>THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT</b> <b>ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS: HARTEBEESTFONTEIN</b>					
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>Total brought forward</b>				
<b>3.10</b>	<b>External Works</b>				
3.10.1	Construction of Apron alongside the building	m <sup>2</sup>	64		
<b>3.11</b>	<b>Air-Conditioning</b>				
3.11.1	Supply and installation of Air-conditioning unit (12 000 BTU)	Sum	1		
3.11.2	Supply and installation of bathroom extractor fan	Sum	1		
<b>3.12</b>	<b>Electrical and Plumbing</b>				
3.12.1	Electrical connections and supply and installation of fixtures <i>* Allow for COC</i> <i>*Connection point is 10 m away</i>	Sum	1		
3.12.2	Plumbing connections and supply and installation of fixtures <i>*Portable water connection point is 120m away.</i> <i>*Sewer discharge point is 160m away</i>	Sum	1		
<b>3.13</b>	<b>Miscellaneous</b>				
3.13.1	1 x 9kg DCP firefighter extinguisher, with bracket and signage. <i>To be mounted on the wall outside on the veranda</i>	No.	1		
3.13.2	Regulation 3 (exclude spillage kit) First aid kit in metal box not wider than 230mm to fit in lockers	No.	1		
3.13.3	2 Doors Heavy Duty Steel Lockers 1800mm (H) x 300mm (W) x 450mm (D) with hasp & staple for padlock	No.	1		
<b>TOTAL AMOUNT CARRIED FORWARD TO NEXT PAGE</b>					

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

<b>ERWAT</b> <b>CONTRACT NO. ERW2309/10</b> <b>THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS: HARTEBEESTFONTEIN</b>					
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>Total brought forward</b>				
3.13.4	Stainless steel pedal operated waste bin (12L)	No.	1		
3.13.5	Standard Office Chair <i>*Mesh backrest with adjustable headrest &amp; lumbar support. Mechanism: Synchro. Tension &amp; Gas Height Adjustment. Arms: Black Adjustable. Base: Black Nylon</i>	No.	2		
3.13.6	Supply and Installation of Aluminium thread sheets( 6mm thick x 1,25m x 2,5m)	No.	5		
<b>TOTAL AMOUNT CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY OF SCHEDULES</b>					
<b>ERWAT</b> <b>CONTRACT NO. ERW2309/10</b>					

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2



**THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT  
ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS: HEIDELBERG**

ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
<b>4.1</b>	<b>SCHEDULE NO.4 - HEIDELBERG WCW</b>				
	<b>SITE ESTABLISHMENT, DE-ESTABLISHMENT &amp; P &amp; G's</b>				
4.1.1	(a) Site establishment *The rate should cater for the Office & Store Containers, Ablution facilities, Safety Signage and Office furniture for the duration of the project	Sum	1		
4.1.2	(b) Site De-establishment	Sum	1		
4.1.3	c) P & G's				
4.1.3.1	i. Project Management	Sum	1		
4.1.3.2	ii. Travelling	Sum	1		
4.1.3.3	iv. Sundries	Sum	1		
4.1.3.4	v. Provision of testing requested by the Client by an approved independent laboratory including travelling expenses and supply of a certified copy of test results	P. Sum	1	R 5 000,00	R 5 000,00
4.1.3.5	vi. Handling costs and profit in respect of (v) above	%		R 5 000,00	
4.1.3.6	vii. Close Out Report *The rate should cater for the As-Built drawings	Sum	1		
4.1.4	d) Safety Related items				
4.1.4.1	i. Submission of the Safety File	Sum	1		
4.1.4.2	ii. Induction of Staff i.e. Provision of inoculations to staff (Waste water treatment plant environment related)	Sum	1		
4.1.4.3	iii. Provision of a Health and Safety Officer	Sum	1		
<b>TOTAL AMOUNT CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY OF SCHEDULES</b>					

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

<b>ERWAT</b> <b>CONTRACT NO. ERW2309/10</b> <b>THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT</b> <b>ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS: HEIDELBERG</b>					
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>Total brought forward</b>				
4.1.5	Existing Services				
4.1.5.1	Relocation of existing services	P.Sum	1	R 5 000,00	R 5 000,00
4.1.5.2	Breakages Repairing of pavement and existing underground services	P.Sum	1	R 9 000,00	R 9 000,00
4.1.5.3	Dealing with water and trees	P.Sum	1	R 6 000,00	R 6 000,00
4.1.5.4	Handling cost and profit in respect of 4.1.5.1 - 4.1.5.2	%		R 20 000,00	
<b>TOTAL AMOUNT OF CARRIED TO NEXT PAGE</b>					

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

<b>ERWAT</b> <b>CONTRACT NO. ERW2309/10</b> <b>THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT</b> <b>ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS: HEIDELBERG</b>					
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>Total brought forward</b>				
<b>4.2</b>	<b>EARTHWORKS, FOUNDATION &amp; BRICKWORK</b>				
4.2.1	Site clearance				
4.2.1.1	Clearing and grubbing *All rubble and spoil to be removed and disposed at an approved Waste disposal site or Land Fill site. Transport and dumping costs for the disposal of rubble and spoil to be included in the clearance rates.	m <sup>2</sup>	50		
4.2.1.2	Excavations				
4.2.1.2.1	Foundation Excavation	m <sup>3</sup>	2		
4.2.1.3	Concrete Strip Footing				
4.2.1.3.1	Casting of Concrete Strip Footing	m <sup>3</sup>	2		
4.2.1.4	Brick Wall				
4.2.1.4.1	Double Brick Wall-Stock Brick-Foundation	m <sup>2</sup>	10		
4.2.1.5	Surface Bed				
4.2.1.5.1	Ref 888 Reinforcing Mesh	m <sup>2</sup>	4		
4.2.1.5.2	Casting of Concrete Surface Bed	m <sup>2</sup>	4		
4.2.1.6	Building				
4.2.1.6.1	Double Brick Wall - Stock Brick - Building	m <sup>2</sup>	70		
<b>TOTAL AMOUNT OF CARRIED TO NEXT PAGE</b>					

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

<b>ERWAT</b> <b>CONTRACT NO. ERW2309/10</b> <b>THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT</b> <b>ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS: HEIDELBERG</b>					
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>Total brought forward</b>				
<b>4.3</b>	<b>Plaster and Screeds</b>				
4.3.1	Internal Wall Plaster	m <sup>2</sup>	54		
4.3.2	External Wall Plaster	m <sup>2</sup>	54		
4.3.3	Floor Screeds	m <sup>2</sup>	16		
<b>4.4</b>	<b>Windows and Doors</b>				
4.4.1	Supply & Installation of Aluminium Window 1800mm x 1200mm	No.	1		
4.4.2	Supply & Installation of Aluminium Window 900mm x 600mm	No.	1		
4.4.3	Supply & Installation of Aluminium Window 600mm x 600mm	No.	1		
4.4.4	Supply and installation of internal standard door	No.	1		
4.4.5	Supply and installation of external standard door	No.	1		
<b>4.5</b>	<b>Floor Coverings</b>				
4.5.1	Supply and installation of floor tiles	m <sup>2</sup>	20		
4.5.2	Supply and Installation of wall tiles	m <sup>2</sup>	8		
<b>TOTAL AMOUNT CARRIED FORWARD TO NEXT PAGE</b>					

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

<b>ERWAT</b> <b>CONTRACT NO. ERW2309/10</b> <b>THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT</b> <b>ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS: HEIDELBERG</b>					
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>Total brought forward</b>				
<b>4.6</b>	<b>Roofing</b>				
4.6.1	Supply and installation of roof trusses and IBR roof sheeting (Including Fascia Boards)	m <sup>2</sup>	32		
4.6.2	Supply and installation of gutter system and downpipes	m <sup>2</sup>	1		
<b>4.7</b>	<b>Ceiling and Partitions</b>				
4.7.1	Supply and installation of Gypsum Rhino Plaster Board Ceiling 63mm strips	m <sup>2</sup>	16		
4.7.2	Supply and installation of Gypsum Plaster Board Cornices	m <sup>2</sup>	16		
<b>4.8</b>	<b>Carpentry</b>				
4.8.1	Supply and installation of cupboards and counter	Sum	1		
<b>4.9</b>	<b>Paint Work</b>				
4.9.1	Internal wall paint primer-one coat	m <sup>2</sup>	54		
4.9.2	Internal wall paint PVA or Sheen-two coats	m <sup>2</sup>	54		
4.9.3	External Wall paint primer- one coat	m <sup>2</sup>	54		
4.9.4	External wall paint PVA or Sheen-two coats	m <sup>2</sup>	54		
<b>4.10</b>	<b>External Works</b>				
4.10.1	Construction of Apron alongside the building	m <sup>2</sup>	64		
<b>TOTAL AMOUNT CARRIED FORWARD TO NEXT PAGE</b>					

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

<b>ERWAT</b> <b>CONTRACT NO. ERW2309/10</b> <b>THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT</b> <b>ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS: HEIDELBERG</b>					
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>Total brought forward</b>				
<b>4.11</b>	<b>Air-Conditioning</b>				
4.11.1	Supply and installation of Air-conditioning unit (12 000 BTU)	Sum	1		
4.11.2	Supply and installation of bathroom extractor fan	Sum	1		
<b>4.12</b>	<b>Electrical and Plumbing</b>				
4.12.1	Electrical connections and supply and installation of fixtures <i>* Allow for COC</i> <i>*Connection point is 10 m away</i>	Sum	1		
4.12.2	Plumbing connections and supply and installation of fixtures <i>*Portable water connection point is 10m away.</i> <i>*Sewer discharge point is 10m away</i>	Sum	1		
<b>4.13</b>	<b>Miscellaneous</b>				
4.13.1	1 x 9kg DCP firefighter extinguisher, with bracket and signage. <i>*To be mounted on the wall outside on the veranda</i>	No.	1		
4.13.2	Regulation 3 (exclude spillage kit) First aid kit in metal box not wider than 230mm to fit in lockers	No.	1		
4.13.3	2 Doors Heavy Duty Steel Lockers 1800mm (H) x 300mm (W) x 450mm (D) with hasp & staple for padlock	No.	1		
4.13.4	Stainless steel pedal operated waste bins (12L)	No.	1		
<b>TOTAL AMOUNT CARRIED FORWARD TO NEXT PAGE</b>					

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

<b>ERWAT</b> <b>CONTRACT NO. ERW2309/10</b> <b>THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT</b> <b>ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS: HEIDELBERG</b>					
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>Total brought forward</b>				
4.13.5	Standard Office Chair <i>*Mesh backrest with adjustable headrest &amp; lumbar support. Mechanism: Synchro. Tension &amp; Gas Height Adjustment. Arms: Black Adjustable. Base: Black Nylon</i>	No.	2		
4.13.6	Supply and Installation of Aluminium thread sheets( 6mm thick x 1,25m x 2,5m)	No.	5		
<b>TOTAL AMOUNT CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY OF SCHEDULES</b>					

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

<b>ERWAT</b> <b>CONTRACT NO. ERW2309/10</b> <b>THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT</b> <b>ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS: RATANDA</b>					
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>SCHEDULE NO.5 - RATANDA WCW</b>				
<b>5.1</b>	<b>SITE ESTABLISHMENT, DE-ESTABLISHMENT &amp; P &amp; G's</b>				
5.1.1	(a) Site establishment *The rate should cater for the Office & Store Containers, Ablution facilities, Safety Signage and Office furniture for the duration of the project	Sum	1		
5.1.2	(b) Site De-establishment	Sum	1		
5.1.3	c) P & G's				
5.1.3.1	i. Project Management	Sum	1		
5.1.3.2	ii. Travelling	Sum	1		
5.1.3.3	iv. Sundries	Sum	1		
5.1.3.4	v. Provision of testing requested by the Client by an approved independent laboratory including travelling expenses and supply of a certified copy of test results	P. Sum	1	R 5 000,00	R 5 000,00
5.1.3.5	vi. Handling costs and profit in respect of (v) above	%		R 5 000,00	
5.1.3.6	vii. Close Out Report *The rate should cater for the As-Built drawings	Sum	1		
5.1.4	d) Safety Related items				
5.1.4.1	i. Submission of the Safety File	Sum	1		
5.1.4.2	ii. Induction of Staff i.e. Provision of inoculations to staff (Waste water treatment plant environment related)	Sum	1		
5.1.4.3	iii. Provision of a Health and Safety Officer	Sum	1		
<b>TOTAL AMOUNT CARRIED FORWARD TO NEXT PAGE</b>					

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2



<b>ERWAT</b> <b>CONTRACT NO. ERW2309/10</b> <b>THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT</b> <b>ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS: RATANDA</b>					
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>Total brought forward</b>				
5.1.5	Existing Services				
5.1.5.1	Relocation of existing services	P.Sum	1	R 5 000,00	R 5 000,00
5.1.5.2	Breakages Repairing of existing underground services	P.Sum	1	R 9 000,00	R 9 000,00
5.1.5.3	Dealing with water and trees	P.Sum	1	R 6 000,00	R 6 000,00
5.1.5.4	Handling cost and profit in respect of 5.1.5.1 - 5.1.5.3	%		R 20 000,00	
<b>TOTAL AMOUNT OF CARRIED TO NEXT PAGE</b>					

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

<b>ERWAT</b> <b>CONTRACT NO. ERW2309/10</b> <b>THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT</b> <b>ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS: RATANDA</b>					
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>Total brought forward</b>				
<b>5.2</b>	<b>EARTHWORKS, FOUNDATION &amp; BRICKWORK</b>				
5.2.1	Site clearance				
5.2.1.1	Clearing and grubbing *All rubble and spoil to be removed and disposed at an approved Waste disposal site or Land Fill site. Transport and dumping costs for the disposal of rubble and spoil to be included in the clearance rates.	m <sup>2</sup>	50		
5.2.1.2	Excavations				
5.2.1.2.1	Foundation Excavation	m <sup>3</sup>	2		
5.2.1.3	Concrete Strip Footing				
5.2.1.3.1	Casting of Concrete Strip Footing	m <sup>3</sup>	2		
5.2.1.4	Brick Wall				
5.2.1.4.1	Double Brick Wall-Stock Brick-Foundation	m <sup>2</sup>	10		
5.2.1.5	Surface Bed				
5.2.1.5.1	Ref 888 Reinforcing Mesh	m <sup>2</sup>	4		
5.2.1.5.2	Casting of Concrete Surface Bed	m <sup>2</sup>	4		
5.2.1.6	Building				
5.2.1.6.1	Double Brick Wall - Stock Brick - Building	m <sup>2</sup>	70		
<b>TOTAL AMOUNT OF CARRIED TO NEXT PAGE</b>					

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

<b>ERWAT</b> <b>CONTRACT NO. ERW2309/10</b> <b>THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT</b> <b>ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS: RATANDA</b>					
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>Total brought forward</b>				
<b>5.3</b>	<b>Plaster and Screeds</b>				
5.3.1	Internal Wall Plaster	m <sup>2</sup>	54		
5.3.2	External Wall Plaster	m <sup>2</sup>	54		
5.3.3	Floor Screeds	m <sup>2</sup>	16		
<b>5.4</b>	<b>Windows and Doors</b>				
5.4.1	Supply & Installation of Aluminium Window 1800mm x 1200mm	No.	1		
5.4.2	Supply & Installation of Aluminium Window 900mm x 600mm	No.	1		
5.4.3	Supply & Installation of Aluminium Window 600mm x 600mm	No.	1		
5.4.4	Supply and installation of internal standard door	No.	1		
5.4.5	Supply and installation of external standard door	No.	1		
<b>5.5</b>	<b>Floor Coverings</b>				
5.5.1	Supply and installation of floor tiles	m <sup>2</sup>	20		
5.5.2	Supply and Installation of wall tiles	m <sup>2</sup>	8		
<b>TOTAL AMOUNT CARRIED FORWARD TO NEXT PAGE</b>					

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

<b>ERWAT</b> <b>CONTRACT NO. ERW2309/10</b> <b>THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT</b> <b>ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS: RATANDA</b>					
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>Total brought forward</b>				
<b>5.6</b>	<b>Roofing</b>				
5.6.1	Supply and installation of roof trusses and IBR roof sheeting (Including Fascia Boards)	m <sup>2</sup>	32		
5.6.2	Supply and installation of gutter system and downpipes	m <sup>2</sup>	1		
<b>5.7</b>	<b>Ceiling and Partitions</b>				
5.7.1	Supply and installation of Gypsum Rhino Plaster Board Ceiling 63mm strips	m <sup>2</sup>	16		
5.7.2	Supply and installation of Gypsum Plaster Board Cornices	m <sup>2</sup>	16		
<b>5.8</b>	<b>Carpentry</b>				
5.8.1	Supply and installation of cupboards and counter	Sum	1		
<b>5.9</b>	<b>Paint Work</b>				
5.9.1	Internal wall paint primer-one coat	m <sup>2</sup>	54		
5.9.2	Internal wall paint PVA or Sheen-two coats	m <sup>2</sup>	54		
5.9.3	External Wall paint primer- one coat	m <sup>2</sup>	54		
5.9.4	External wall paint PVA or Sheen-two coats	m <sup>2</sup>	54		
<b>TOTAL AMOUNT CARRIED FORWARD TO NEXT PAGE</b>					

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

<b>ERWAT</b> <b>CONTRACT NO. ERW2309/10</b> <b>THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT</b> <b>ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS: RATANDA</b>					
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>Total brought forward</b>				
<b>5.10</b>	<b>External Works</b>				
5.10.1	Construction of Apron alongside the building	m <sup>2</sup>	64		
<b>5.11</b>	<b>Air-Conditioning</b>				
5.11.1	Supply and installation of Air-conditioning unit (12 000 BTU)	Sum	1		
5.11.2	Supply and installation of bathroom extractor fan	Sum	1		
<b>5.12</b>	<b>Electrical and Plumbing</b>				
5.12.1	Electrical connections and supply and installation of fixtures <i>* Allow for COC</i> <i>*Connection point is 10 m away</i>	Sum	1		
5.12.2	Plumbing connections and supply and installation of fixtures <i>*Portable water connection point is 25m away.</i> <i>*Sewer discharge point is 25m away</i>	Sum	1		
<b>5.13</b>	<b>Miscellaneous</b>				
5.13.1	1 x 9kg DCP firefighter extinguisher, with bracket and signage. <i>To be mounted on the wall outside on the veranda</i>	No.	1		
5.13.2	Regulation 3 (exclude spillage kit) First aid kit in metal box not wider than 230mm to fit in lockers	No.	1		
<b>TOTAL AMOUNT CARRIED FORWARD TO NEXT PAGE</b>					

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

<b>ERWAT</b> <b>CONTRACT NO. ERW2309/10</b> <b>THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT</b> <b>ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS: RATANDA</b>					
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>Total brought forward</b>				
5.13.3	2 Doors Heavy Duty Steel Lockers 1800mm (H) x 300mm (W) x 450mm (D) with hasp & staple for padlock	No.	1		
5.13.4	Stainless steel pedal operated waste bins (12L)	No.	1		
5.13.5	Standard Office Chair <i>*Mesh backrest with adjustable headrest &amp; lumbar support. Mechanism: Synchro. Tension &amp; Gas Height Adjustment. Arms: Black Adjustable. Base: Black Nylon</i>	No.	2		
5.13.6	Supply and Installation of Aluminium thread sheets( 6mm thick x 1,25m x 2,5m)	No.	5		
<b>TOTAL AMOUNT CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY OF SCHEDULES</b>					

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

<b>ERWAT</b> <b>CONTRACT NO. ERW2309/10</b> <b>THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT</b> <b>ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS: VLAKPLAATS</b>					
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>SCHEDULE NO.6 - VLAKPLAATS WCW</b>				
<b>6.1</b>	<b>SITE ESTABLISHMENT, DE- ESTABLISHMENT &amp; P &amp; G's</b>				
6.1.1	(a) Site establishment *The rate should cater for the Office & Store Containers, Ablution facilities, Safety Signage and Office furniture for the duration of the project	Sum	1		
6.1.2	(b) Site De-establishment	Sum	1		
6.1.3	c) P & G's				
6.1.3.1	i. Project Management	Sum	1		
6.1.3.2	ii. Travelling	Sum	1		
6.1.3.3	iv. Sundries	Sum	1		
6.1.3.4	v. Provision of testing requested by the Client by an approved independent laboratory including travelling expenses and supply of a certified copy of test results	P. Sum	1	R 5 000,00	R 5 000,00
6.1.3.5	vi. Handling costs and profit in respect of (v) above	%		R 5 000,00	
6.1.3.6	vii. Close Out Report *The rate should cater for the As- Built drawings	Sum	1		
6.1.4	d) Safety Related items				
6.1.4.1	i. Submission of the Safety File	Sum	1		
6.1.4.2	ii. Induction of Staff i.e. Provision of inoculations to staff (Waste water treatment plant environment related)	Sum	1		
6.1.4.3	iii. Provision of a Health and Safety Officer	Sum	1		
<b>TOTAL AMOUNT CARRIED FORWARD TO NEXT PAGE</b>					

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

<b>ERWAT</b> <b>CONTRACT NO. ERW2309/10</b> <b>THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT</b> <b>ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS: VLAKPLAATS</b>					
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>Total brought forward</b>				
6.1.5	Existing Services				
6.1.5.1	Relocation of existing services	P.Sum	1	R 5 000,00	R 5 000,00
6.1.5.2	Breakages Repairing of existing underground services	P.Sum	1	R 9 000,00	R 9 000,00
6.1.5.3	Dealing with water and trees	P.Sum	1	R 6 000,00	R 6 000,00
6.1.5.4	Handling cost and profit in respect of 6.1.5.1 - 6.1.5.3	%		R 20 000,00	
<b>TOTAL AMOUNT OF CARRIED TO NEXT PAGE</b>					

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2



<b>ERWAT</b> <b>CONTRACT NO. ERW2309/10</b> <b>THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT</b> <b>ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS: VLAKPLAATS</b>					
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>Total brought forward</b>				
<b>6.2</b>	<b>EARTHWORKS, FOUNDATION &amp; BRICKWORK</b>				
6.2.1	Site clearance				
6.2.1.1	Clearing and grubbing *All rubble and spoil to be removed and disposed at an approved Waste disposal site or Land Fill site. Transport and dumping costs for the disposal of rubble and spoil to be included in the clearance rates.	m <sup>2</sup>	50		
6.2.1.2	Excavations				
6.2.1.2.1	Foundation Excavation	m <sup>3</sup>	2		
6.2.1.3	Concrete Strip Footing				
6.2.1.3.1	Casting of Concrete Strip Footing	m <sup>3</sup>	2		
6.2.1.4	Brick Wall				
6.2.1.4.1	Double Brick Wall-Stock Brick-Foundation	m <sup>2</sup>	10		
6.2.1.5	Surface Bed				
6.2.1.5.1	Ref 888 Reinforcing Mesh	m <sup>2</sup>	4		
6.2.1.5.2	Casting of Concrete Surface Bed	m <sup>2</sup>	4		
6.2.1.6	Building				
6.2.1.6.1	Double Brick Wall - Stock Brick - Building	m <sup>2</sup>	70		
<b>TOTAL AMOUNT OF CARRIED TO NEXT PAGE</b>					

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

<b>ERWAT</b> <b>CONTRACT NO. ERW2309/10</b> <b>THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT</b> <b>ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS: VLAKPLAATS</b>					
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>Total brought forward</b>				
<b>6.3</b>	<b>Plaster and Screeds</b>				
6.3.1	Internal Wall Plaster	m <sup>2</sup>	54		
6.3.2	External Wall Plaster	m <sup>2</sup>	54		
6.3.3	Floor Screeds	m <sup>2</sup>	16		
<b>6.4</b>	<b>Windows and Doors</b>				
6.4.1	Supply & Installation of Aluminium Window 1800mm x 1200mm	No.	1		
6.4.2	Supply & Installation of Aluminium Window 900mm x 600mm	No.	1		
6.4.3	Supply & Installation of Aluminium Window 600mm x 600mm	No.	1		
6.4.4	Supply and installation of internal standard door	No.	1		
6.4.5	Supply and installation of external standard door	No.	1		
<b>6.5</b>	<b>Floor Coverings</b>				
6.5.1	Supply and installation of floor tiles	m <sup>2</sup>	20		
6.5.2	Supply and Installation of wall tiles	m <sup>2</sup>	8		
<b>TOTAL AMOUNT CARRIED FORWARD TO NEXT PAGE</b>					

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

<b>ERWAT</b> <b>CONTRACT NO. ERW2309/10</b> <b>THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT</b> <b>ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS: VLAKPLAATS</b>					
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>Total brought forward</b>				
<b>6.6</b>	<b>Roofing</b>				
6.6.1	Supply and installation of roof trusses and IBR roof sheeting (Including Fascia Boards)	m <sup>2</sup>	32		
6.6.2	Supply and installation of gutter system and downpipes	m <sup>2</sup>	1		
<b>6.7</b>	<b>Ceiling and Partitions</b>				
6.7.1	Supply and installation of Gypsum Rhino Plaster Board Ceiling 63mm strips	m <sup>2</sup>	16		
6.7.2	Supply and installation of Gypsum Plaster Board Cornices	m <sup>2</sup>	16		
<b>6.8</b>	<b>Carpentry</b>				
6.8.1	Supply and installation of cupboards and counter	Sum	1		
<b>6.9</b>	<b>Paint Work</b>				
6.9.1	Internal wall paint primer-one coat	m <sup>2</sup>	54		
6.9.2	Internal wall paint PVA or Sheen- two coats	m <sup>2</sup>	54		
6.9.3	External Wall paint primer- one coat	m <sup>2</sup>	54		
6.9.4	External wall paint PVA or Sheen- two coats	m <sup>2</sup>	54		
<b>TOTAL AMOUNT CARRIED FORWARD TO NEXT PAGE</b>					

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

<b>ERWAT</b> <b>CONTRACT NO. ERW2309/10</b> <b>THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT</b> <b>ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS: VLAKPLAATS</b>					
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
<b>6.10</b>	<b>Total brought forward</b>				
	<b>External Works</b>				
6.10.1	Construction of Apron alongside the building	m <sup>2</sup>	64		
<b>6.11</b>	<b>Air-Conditioning</b>				
6.11.1	Supply and installation of Air-conditioning unit (12 000 BTU)	Sum	1		
6.11.2	Supply and installation of bathroom extractor fan	Sum	1		
<b>6.12</b>	<b>Electrical and Plumbing</b>				
6.12.1	Electrical connections and supply and installation of fixtures <i>* Allow for COC</i> <i>*Connection point is 30 m away</i>	Sum	1		
6.12.2	Plumbing connections and supply and installation of fixtures <i>*Portable water connection point is 50m away.</i> <i>*Sewer discharge point is 20m away</i>	Sum	1		
<b>6.13</b>	<b>Conservancy Tank</b>				
6.13.1	Supply and installation of 2500 litres conservancy tank <i>*all rates to be inclusive of all accessories and fittings (including pipework from point of connection to point of discharge</i> <i>*all rates to be inclusive of everything required in terms of the installation guidelines as specified in the tender scope( from inlet connection, excavations, tank placement, bed preps, backfill, compaction etc.</i>	Sum	1		
6.13.2	Tank Anchoring	P Sum	1	R 10 000,00	R 10 000,00
<b>TOTAL AMOUNT CARRIED FORWARD TO NEXT PAGE</b>					

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

<b>ERWAT</b> <b>CONTRACT NO. ERW2309/10</b> <b>THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT</b> <b>ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS: VLAKPLAATS</b>					
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>Total brought forward</b>				
6.13.3	Handling cost and profit in respect 6.13.2	%		R 10 000,00	
<b>6.14</b>	<b>Miscellaneous</b>				
6.14.1	1 x 9kg DCP firefighter extinguisher, with bracket and signage. <i>To be mounted on the wall outside on the veranda</i>	No.	1		
6.14.2	Regulation 3 (exclude spillage kit) First aid kit in metal box not wider than 230mm to fit in lockers	No.	1		
6.14.3	2 Doors Heavy Duty Steel Lockers 1800mm (H) x 300mm (W) x 450mm (D) with hasp & staple for padlock	No.	1		
6.14.4	Stainless steel pedal operated waste bins (12L)	No.	1		
6.14.5	Standard Office Chair <i>*Mesh backrest with adjustable headrest &amp; lumbar support. Mechanism: Synchro. Tension &amp; Gas Height Adjustment. Arms: Black Adjustable. Base: Black Nylon</i>	No.	2		
6.14.6	Supply and Installation of Aluminium thread sheets( 6mm thick x 1,25m x 2,5m)	No.	5		
<b>TOTAL AMOUNT CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY OF SCHEDULES</b>					

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

<b>ERWAT</b> <b>CONTRACT NO. ERW2309/10</b> <b>THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT</b> <b>ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS: JAN SMUTS</b>					
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>SCHEDULE NO.7 - JAN SMUTS WCW</b>				
<b>7.1</b>	<b>SITE ESTABLISHMENT, DE-ESTABLISHMENT &amp; P &amp; G's</b>				
7.1.1	(a) Site establishment *The rate should cater for the Office & Store Containers, Ablution facilities, Safety Signage and Office furniture for the duration of the project	Sum	1		
7.1.2	(b) Site De-establishment	Sum	1		
7.1.3	c) P & G's				
7.1.3.1	i. Project Management	Sum	1		
7.1.3.2	ii. Travelling	Sum	1		
7.1.3.3	iv. Sundries	Sum	1		
7.1.3.4	v. Provision of testing requested by the Client by an approved independent laboratory including travelling expenses and supply of a certified copy of test results	P. Sum	1	R 5 000,00	R 5 000,00
7.1.3.5	vi. Handling costs and profit in respect of (v) above	%		R 5 000,00	
7.1.3.6	vii. Close Out Report *The rate should cater for the As-Built drawings	Sum	1		
7.1.4	d) Safety Related items				
7.1.4.1	i. Submission of the Safety File	Sum	1		
7.1.4.2	ii. Induction of Staff i.e. Provision of inoculations to staff (Waste water treatment plant environment related)	Sum	1		
7.1.4.3	iii. Provision of a Health and Safety Officer	Sum	1		
<b>TOTAL AMOUNT CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY OF SCHEDULES</b>					

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

<b>ERWAT</b> <b>CONTRACT NO. ERW2309/10</b> <b>THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT</b> <b>ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS: JAN SMUTS</b>					
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
7.1.5	Existing Services				
7.1.5.1	Relocation of existing services	P.Sum	1	R 5 000,00	R 5 000,00
7.1.5.2	Breakages Repairing of existing underground services	P.Sum	1	R 9 000,00	R 9 000,00
7.1.5.3	Dealing with water and trees	P.Sum	1	R 6 000,00	R 6 000,00
7.1.5.4	Handling cost and profit in respect 7.1.5.1 - 7.1.5.3	%		R 20 000,00	
<b>TOTAL AMOUNT OF CARRIED TO NEXT PAGE</b>					

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

<b>ERWAT</b> <b>CONTRACT NO. ERW2309/10</b> <b>THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT</b> <b>ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS: JAN SMUTS</b>					
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>Total brought forward</b>				
<b>7.2</b>	<b>EARTHWORKS, FOUNDATION &amp; BRICKWORK</b>				
7.2.1	Site clearance				
7.2.1.1	Clearing and grubbing *All rubble and spoil to be removed and disposed at an approved Waste disposal site or Land Fill site. Transport and dumping costs for the disposal of rubble and spoil to be included in the clearance rates.	m <sup>2</sup>	50		
7.2.1.2	Excavations				
7.2.1.2.1	Foundation Excavation	m <sup>3</sup>	2		
7.2.1.3	Concrete Strip Footing				
7.2.1.3.1	Casting of Concrete Strip Footing	m <sup>3</sup>	2		
7.2.1.4	Brick Wall				
7.2.1.4.1	Double Brick Wall-Stock Brick-Foundation	m <sup>2</sup>	10		
7.2.1.5	Surface Bed				
7.2.1.5.1	Ref 888 Reinforcing Mesh	m <sup>2</sup>	4		
7.2.1.5.2	Casting of Concrete Surface Bed	m <sup>2</sup>	4		
7.2.1.6	Building				
7.2.1.6.1	Double Brick Wall - Stock Brick - Building	m <sup>2</sup>	70		
<b>TOTAL AMOUNT OF CARRIED TO NEXT PAGE</b>					

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2



<b>ERWAT</b> <b>CONTRACT NO. ERW2309/10</b> <b>THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT</b> <b>ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS: JAN SMUTS</b>					
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>Total brought forward</b>				
<b>7.3</b>	<b>Plaster and Screeds</b>				
7.3.1	Internal Wall Plaster	m <sup>2</sup>	54		
7.3.2	External Wall Plaster	m <sup>2</sup>	54		
7.3.3	Floor Screeds	m <sup>2</sup>	16		
<b>7.4</b>	<b>Windows and Doors</b>				
7.4.1	Supply & Installation of Aluminium Window 1800mm x 1200mm	No.	1		
7.4.2	Supply & Installation of Aluminium Window 900mm x 600mm	No.	1		
7.4.3	Supply & Installation of Aluminium Window 600mm x 600mm	No.	1		
7.4.4	Supply and installation of internal standard door	No.	1		
7.4.5	Supply and installation of external standard door	No.	1		
<b>7.5</b>	<b>Floor Coverings</b>				
7.5.1	Supply and installation of floor tiles	m <sup>2</sup>	20		
7.5.2	Supply and Installation of wall tiles	m <sup>2</sup>	8		
<b>TOTAL AMOUNT CARRIED FORWARD TO NEXT PAGE</b>					

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

<b>ERWAT</b> <b>CONTRACT NO. ERW2309/10</b> <b>THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT</b> <b>ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS: JAN SMUTS</b>					
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>Total brought forward</b>				
<b>7.6</b>	<b>Roofing</b>				
7.6.1	Supply and installation of roof trusses and IBR roof sheeting (Including Fascia Boards)	m <sup>2</sup>	32		
7.6.2	Supply and installation of gutter system and downpipes	m <sup>2</sup>	1		
<b>7.7</b>	<b>Ceiling and Partitions</b>				
7.7.1	Supply and installation of Gypsum Rhino Plaster Board Ceiling 63mm strips	m <sup>2</sup>	16		
7.7.2	Supply and installation of Gypsum Plaster Board Cornices	m <sup>2</sup>	16		
<b>7.8</b>	<b>Carpentry</b>				
7.8.1	Supply and installation of cupboards and counter	Sum	1		
<b>7.9</b>	<b>Paint Work</b>				
7.9.1	Internal wall paint primer-one coat	m <sup>2</sup>	54		
7.9.2	Internal wall paint PVA or Sheen-two coats	m <sup>2</sup>	54		
7.9.3	External Wall paint primer- one coat	m <sup>2</sup>	54		
7.9.4	External wall paint PVA or Sheen-two coats	m <sup>2</sup>	54		
<b>7.10</b>	<b>External Works</b>				
7.10.1	Construction of Apron alongside the building	m <sup>2</sup>	64		
<b>TOTAL AMOUNT CARRIED FORWARD TO NEXT PAGE</b>					

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

<b>ERWAT</b> <b>CONTRACT NO. ERW2309/10</b> <b>THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT</b> <b>ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS: JAN SMUTS</b>					
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>Total brought forward</b>				
<b>7.11</b>	<b>Air-Conditioning</b>				
7.11.1	Supply and installation of Air-conditioning unit (12 000 BTU)	Sum	1		
7.11.2	Supply and installation of bathroom extractor fan	Sum	1		
<b>7.12</b>	<b>Electrical and Plumbing</b>				
7.12.1	Electrical connections and supply and installation of fixtures <i>* Allow for COC</i> <i>*Connection point is 10 m away</i>	Sum	1		
7.12.2	Plumbing connections and supply and installation of fixtures <i>*Portable water connection point is 80m away.</i> <i>*Sewer discharge point is 100m away</i>	Sum	1		
<b>7.13</b>	<b>Miscellaneous</b>				
7.13.1	1 x 9kg DCP firefighter extinguisher, with bracket and signage. <i>To be mounted on the wall outside on the veranda</i>	No.	1		
7.13.2	Regulation 3 (exclude spillage kit) First aid kit in metal box not wider than 230mm to fit in lockers	No.	1		
7.13.3	2 Doors Heavy Duty Steel Lockers 1800mm (H) x 300mm (W) x 450mm (D) with hasp & staple for padlock	No.	1		
7.13.4	Stainless steel pedal operated waste bins (12L)	No.	1		
<b>TOTAL AMOUNT CARRIED FORWARD TO NEXT PAGE</b>					

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

<b>ERWAT</b> <b>CONTRACT NO. ERW2309/10</b> <b>THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT</b> <b>ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS: JAN SMUTS</b>					
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>Total brought forward</b>				
7.13.5	Standard Office Chair <i>*Mesh backrest with adjustable headrest &amp; lumbar support. Mechanism: Synchro. Tension &amp; Gas Height Adjustment. Arms: Black Adjustable. Base: Black Nylon</i>	No.	2		
7.13.6	Supply and Installation of Aluminium thread sheets( 6mm thick x 1,25m x 2,5m)	No.	5		
<b>TOTAL AMOUNT CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY OF SCHEDULES</b>					

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

<b>ERWAT</b> <b>CONTRACT NO. ERW2309/10</b> <b>THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT</b> <b>ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS: ESTHER PARK</b>					
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>SCHEDULE NO.8 - ESTHER PARK WCW</b>				
<b>8.1</b>	<b>SITE ESTABLISHMENT, DE-ESTABLISHMENT &amp; P &amp; G's</b>				
8.1.1	(a) Site establishment *The rate should cater for the Office & Store Containers, Ablution facilities, Safety Signage and Office furniture for the duration of the project	Sum	1		
8.1.2	(b) Site De-establishment	Sum	1		
8.1.3	c) P & G's				
8.1.3.1	i. Project Management	Sum	1		
8.1.3.2	ii. Travelling	Sum	1		
8.1.3.3	iv. Sundries	Sum	1		
8.1.3.4	v. Provision of testing requested by the Client by an approved independent laboratory including travelling expenses and supply of a certified copy of test results	P. Sum	1	R 5 000,00	R 5 000,00
8.1.3.5	vi. Handling costs and profit in respect of (v) above	%		R 5 000,00	
8.1.3.6	vii. Close Out Report *The rate should cater for the As-Built drawings	Sum	1		
8.1.4	d) Safety Related items				
8.1.4.1	i. Submission of the Safety File	Sum	1		
8.1.4.2	ii. Induction of Staff i.e. Provision of inoculations to staff (Waste water treatment plant environment related)	Sum	1		
8.1.4.3	iii. Provision of a Health and Safety Officer	Sum	1		
<b>TOTAL AMOUNT CARRIED FORWARD TO NEXT PAGE</b>					

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

<b>ERWAT</b> <b>CONTRACT NO. ERW2309/10</b> <b>THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT</b> <b>ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS: ESTHER PARK</b>					
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>Total brought forward</b>				
8.1.5	Existing Services				
8.1.5.1	Relocation of existing services	P.Sum	1	R 5 000,00	R 5 000,00
8.1.5.2	Breakages Repairing of existing pavement and underground services	P.Sum	1	R 9 000,00	R 9 000,00
8.1.5.3	Dealing with water and trees	P.Sum	1	R 6 000,00	R 6 000,00
8.1.5.4	Handling cost and profit in respect of 8.1.5.1 - 8.1.5.3	%		R20 000,00	
<b>TOTAL AMOUNT OF CARRIED TO NEXT PAGE</b>					

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

<b>ERWAT</b> <b>CONTRACT NO. ERW2309/10</b> <b>THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS: ESTHER PARK</b>					
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>Total brought forward</b>				
<b>8.2</b>	<b>EARTHWORKS, FOUNDATION &amp; BRICKWORK</b>				
8.2.1	Site clearance				
8.2.1.1	Clearing and grubbing *All rubble and spoil to be removed and disposed at an approved Waste disposal site or Land Fill site. Transport and dumping costs for the disposal of rubble and spoil to be included in the clearance rates.	m <sup>2</sup>	50		
8.2.1.2	Excavations				
8.2.1.2.1	Foundation Excavation	m <sup>3</sup>	2		
8.2.1.3	Concrete Strip Footing				
8.2.1.3.1	Casting of Concrete Strip Footing	m <sup>3</sup>	2		
8.2.1.4	Brick Wall				
8.2.1.4.1	Double Brick Wall-Stock Brick-Foundation	m <sup>2</sup>	10		
8.2.1.5	Surface Bed				
8.2.1.5.1	Ref 888 Reinforcing Mesh	m <sup>2</sup>	4		
8.2.1.5.2	Casting of Concrete Surface Bed	m <sup>2</sup>	4		
8.2.1.6	Building				
8.2.1.6.1	Double Brick Wall - Stock Brick - Building	m <sup>2</sup>	70		
<b>8.3</b>	<b>Plaster and Screeds</b>				
8.3.1	Internal Wall Plaster	m <sup>2</sup>	54		
<b>TOTAL AMOUNT CARRIED FORWARD TO NEXT PAGE</b>					

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

<b>ERWAT</b> <b>CONTRACT NO. ERW2309/10</b> <b>THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT</b> <b>ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS: ESTHER PARK</b>					
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>Total brought forward</b>				
8.3.2	External Wall Plaster	m <sup>2</sup>	54		
8.3.3	Floor Screeds	m <sup>2</sup>	16		
<b>8.4</b>	<b>Windows and Doors</b>				
8.4.1	Supply & Installation of Aluminium Window 1800mm x 1200mm	No.	1		
8.4.2	Supply & Installation of Aluminium Window 900mm x 600mm	No.	1		
8.4.3	Supply & Installation of Aluminium Window 600mm x 600mm	No.	1		
8.4.4	Supply and installation of internal standard door	No.	1		
8.4.5	Supply and installation of external standard door	No.	1		
<b>8.5</b>	<b>Floor Coverings</b>				
8.5.1	Supply and installation of floor tiles	m <sup>2</sup>	20		
8.5.2	Supply and Installation of wall tiles	m <sup>2</sup>	8		
<b>TOTAL AMOUNT CARRIED FORWARD TO NEXT PAGE</b>					

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2



<b>ERWAT</b> <b>CONTRACT NO. ERW2309/10</b> <b>THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT</b> <b>ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS: ESTHER PARK</b>					
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>Total brought forward</b>				
<b>8.6</b>	<b>Roofing</b>				
8.6.1	Supply and installation of roof trusses and IBR roof sheeting (Including Fascia Boards)	m <sup>2</sup>	32		
8.6.2	Supply and installation of gutter system and downpipes	m <sup>2</sup>	1		
<b>8.7</b>	<b>Ceiling and Partitions</b>				
8.7.1	Supply and installation of Gypsum Rhino Plaster Board Ceiling 63mm strips	m <sup>2</sup>	16		
8.7.2	Supply and installation of Gypsum Plaster Board Cornices	m <sup>2</sup>	16		
<b>8.8</b>	<b>Carpentry</b>				
8.8.1	Supply and installation of cupboards and counter	Sum	1		
<b>8.9</b>	<b>Paint Work</b>				
8.9.1	Internal wall paint primer-one coat	m <sup>2</sup>	54		
8.9.2	Internal wall paint PVA or Sheen-two coats	m <sup>2</sup>	54		
8.9.3	External Wall paint primer- one coat	m <sup>2</sup>	54		
8.9.4	External wall paint PVA or Sheen-two coats	m <sup>2</sup>	54		
<b>8.10</b>	<b>External Works</b>				
8.10.1	Construction of Apron alongside the building	m <sup>2</sup>	64		
<b>TOTAL AMOUNT CARRIED FORWARD TO NEXT PAGE</b>					

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

<b>ERWAT</b> <b>CONTRACT NO. ERW2309/10</b> <b>THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT</b> <b>ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS: ESTHER PARK</b>					
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>Total brought forward</b>				
<b>8.11</b>	<b>Air-Conditioning</b>				
8.11.1	Supply and installation of Air-conditioning unit (12 000 BTU)	Sum	1		
8.11.2	Supply and installation of bathroom extractor fan	Sum	1		
<b>8.12</b>	<b>Electrical and Plumbing</b>				
8.12.1	Electrical connections and supply and installation of fixtures <i>* Allow for COC</i> <i>*Connection point is 50 m away</i>	Sum	1		
8.12.2	Plumbing connections and supply and installation of fixtures <i>*Portable water connection point is 50m away.</i> <i>*Sewer discharge point is 50m away</i>	Sum	1		
<b>8.13</b>	<b>Miscellaneous</b>				
8.13.1	1 x 9kg DCP firefighter extinguisher, with bracket and signage. <i>To be mounted on the wall outside on the veranda</i>	No.	1		
8.13.2	Regulation 3 (exclude spillage kit) First aid kit in metal box not wider than 230mm to fit in lockers	No.	1		
8.13.3	2 Doors Heavy Duty Steel Lockers 1800mm (H) x 300mm (W) x 450mm (D) with hasp & staple for padlock	No.	1		
8.13.4	Stainless steel pedal operated waste bins (12L)	No.	1		
<b>TOTAL AMOUNT CARRIED FORWARD TO NEXT PAGE</b>					

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

<b>ERWAT</b> <b>CONTRACT NO. ERW2309/10</b> <b>THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS: ESTHER PARK</b>					
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>Total brought forward</b>				
8.13.5	Standard Office Chair <i>*Mesh backrest with adjustable headrest &amp; lumbar support. Mechanism: Synchro. Tension &amp; Gas Height Adjustment. Arms: Black Adjustable. Base: Black Nylon</i>	No.	2		
8.13.6	Supply and Installation of Aluminium thread sheets( 6mm thick x 1,25m x 2,5m)	No.	5		
<b>TOTAL AMOUNT CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY OF SCHEDULES</b>					

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

<b>ERWAT</b> <b>CONTRACT NO. ERW2309/10</b> <b>THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT</b> <b>ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS: HARTEBEESTFONTEIN BACK GATE</b>					
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
<b>9.1</b>	<b>SCHEDULE NO.9 - HARTEBEESTFONTEIN BACK GATE</b>				
<b>9.1.1</b>	<b>SITE ESTABLISHMENT, DE-ESTABLISHMENT &amp; P &amp; G's</b>				
9.1.1.1	(a) Site establishment *The rate should cater for the Office & Store Containers, Ablution facilities, Safety Signage and Office furniture for the duration of the project	Sum	1		
9.1.1.2	(b) Site De-establishment	Sum	1		
9.1.1.3	c) P & G's				
9.1.1.3.1	i. Project Management	Sum	1		
9.1.1.3.2	ii. Travelling	Sum	1		
9.1.1.3.3	iv. Sundries	Sum	1		
9.1.1.3.4	v. Provision of testing requested by the Client by an approved independent laboratory including travelling expenses and supply of a certified copy of test results	P. Sum	1	R 5 000,00	R 5 000,00
9.1.1.3.5	vi. Handling costs and profit in respect of (v) above	%		R 5 000,00	
9.1.1.3.6	vii. Close Out Report *The rate should cater for the As-Built drawings	Sum	1		
9.1.1.4	d) Safety Related items				
9.1.1.4.1	i. Submission of the Safety File	Sum	1		
9.1.1.4.2	ii. Induction of Staff i.e. Provision of inoculations to staff (Waste water treatment plant environment related)	Sum	1		
9.1.1.4.3	iii. Provision of a Health and Safety Officer	Sum	1		
<b>TOTAL AMOUNT CARRIED FORWARD TO NEXT PAGE</b>					

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

<b>ERWAT</b> <b>CONTRACT NO. ERW2309/10</b> <b>THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT</b> <b>ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS: HARTEBEESTFONTEIN BACK GATE</b>					
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>Total brought forward</b>				
9.1.5	Existing Services				
9.1.5.1	Relocation of existing services	P.Sum	1	R 5 000,00	R 5 000,00
9.1.5.2	Breakages Repairing of pavement and existing underground services	P.Sum	1	R 9 000,00	R 9 000,00
9.1.5.3	Dealing with water and trees	P.Sum	1	R 6 000,00	R 6 000,00
9.1.5.4	Handling cost and profit in respect of 9.1.5.1 - 9.1.5.3	%		R 20 000,00	
<b>TOTAL AMOUNT OF CARRIED TO NEXT PAGE</b>					

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

<b>ERWAT</b> <b>CONTRACT NO. ERW2309/10</b> <b>THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT</b> <b>ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS: HARTEBEESTFONTEIN BACK GATE</b>					
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>Total brought forward</b>				
<b>9.2</b>	<b>EARTHWORKS, FOUNDATION &amp; BRICKWORK</b>				
9.2.1	Site clearance				
9.2.1.1	Clearing and grubbing *All rubble and spoil to be removed and disposed at an approved Waste disposal site or Land Fill site. Transport and dumping costs for the disposal of rubble and spoil to be included in the clearance rates.	m <sup>2</sup>	50		
9.2.1.2	Excavations				
9.2.1.2.1	Foundation Excavation	m <sup>3</sup>	2		
9.2.1.3	Concrete Strip Footing				
9.2.1.3.1	Casting of Concrete Strip Footing	m <sup>3</sup>	2		
9.2.1.4	Brick Wall				
9.2.1.4.1	Double Brick Wall-Stock Brick-Foundation	m <sup>2</sup>	10		
9.2.1.5	Surface Bed				
9.2.1.5.1	Ref 888 Reinforcing Mesh	m <sup>2</sup>	2		
9.2.1.5.2	Casting of Concrete Surface Bed	m <sup>2</sup>	2		
9.2.1.6	Building				
9.2.1.6.1	Double Brick Wall - Stock Brick - Building	m <sup>2</sup>	70		
<b>TOTAL AMOUNT OF CARRIED TO NEXT PAGE</b>					

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

<b>ERWAT</b> <b>CONTRACT NO. ERW2309/10</b> <b>THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT</b> <b>ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS: HARTEBEESTFONTEIN BACK GATE</b>					
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>Total brought forward</b>				
<b>9.3</b>	<b>Plaster and Screeds</b>				
9.3.1	Internal Wall Plaster	m <sup>2</sup>	54		
9.3.2	External Wall Plaster	m <sup>2</sup>	54		
9.3.3	Floor Screeds	m <sup>2</sup>	16		
<b>9.4</b>	<b>Windows and Doors</b>				
9.4.1	Supply & Installation of Aluminium Window 1800mm x 1200mm	No.	1		
9.4.2	Supply & Installation of Aluminium Window 900mm x 600mm	No.	1		
9.4.3	Supply & Installation of Aluminium Window 600mm x 600mm	No.	1		
9.4.4	Supply and installation of internal standard door	No.	1		
9.4.5	Supply and installation of external standard door	No.	1		
<b>9.5</b>	<b>Floor Coverings</b>				
9.5.1	Supply and installation of floor tiles	m <sup>2</sup>	20		
9.5.2	Supply and Installation of wall tiles	m <sup>2</sup>	8		
<b>TOTAL AMOUNT CARRIED FORWARD TO NEXT PAGE</b>					

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

<b>ERWAT</b> <b>CONTRACT NO. ERW2309/10</b> <b>THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT</b> <b>ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS: HARTEBEESTFONTEIN BACK GATE</b>					
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>Total brought forward</b>				
<b>9.6</b>	<b>Roofing</b>				
9.6.1	Supply and installation of roof trusses and IBR roof sheeting (Including Fascia Boards)	m <sup>2</sup>	32		
9.6.2	Supply and installation of gutter system and downpipes	m <sup>2</sup>	1		
<b>9.7</b>	<b>Ceiling and Partitions</b>				
9.7.1	Supply and installation of Gypsum Rhino Plaster Board Ceiling 63mm strips	m <sup>2</sup>	16		
9.7.2	Supply and installation of Gypsum Plaster Board Cornices	m <sup>2</sup>	16		
<b>9.8</b>	<b>Carpentry</b>				
9.8.1	Supply and installation of cupboards and counter	Sum	1		
<b>9.9</b>	<b>Paint Work</b>				
9.9.1	Internal wall paint primer-one coat	m <sup>2</sup>	54		
9.9.2	Internal wall paint PVA or Sheen-two coats	m <sup>2</sup>	54		
9.9.3	External Wall paint primer- one coat	m <sup>2</sup>	54		
9.9.4	External wall paint PVA or Sheen-two coats	m <sup>2</sup>	54		
<b>TOTAL AMOUNT CARRIED FORWARD TO NEXT PAGE</b>					

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2



<b>ERWAT</b> <b>CONTRACT NO. ERW2309/10</b> <b>THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT</b> <b>ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS: HARTEBEESTFONTEIN BACK GATE</b>					
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>Total brought forward</b>				
<b>9.10</b>	<b>External Works</b>				
9.10.1	Construction of Apron alongside the building	m <sup>2</sup>	64		
<b>9.11</b>	<b>Air-Conditioning</b>				
9.11.1	Supply and installation of Air-conditioning unit (12 000 BTU)	Sum	1		
9.11.2	Supply and installation of bathroom extractor fan	Sum	1		
<b>9.12</b>	<b>Electrical and Plumbing</b>				
9.12.1	Electrical connections and supply and installation of fixtures <i>* Allow for COC</i> <i>*Connection point is 60 m away</i>	Sum	1		
9.12.2	Plumbing connections and supply and installation of fixtures <i>*Portable water connection point is 60m away.</i> <i>*Sewer discharge point is 60m away</i>	Sum	1		
<b>9.13</b>	<b>Miscellaneous</b>				
9.13.1	1 x 9kg DCP firefighter extinguisher, with bracket and signage. <i>* To be mounted on the wall outside on the veranda</i>	No.	1		
9.13.2	Regulation 3 (exclude spillage kit) First aid kit in metal box not wider than 230mm to fit in lockers	No.	1		
<b>TOTAL AMOUNT CARRIED FORWARD TO NEXT PAGE</b>					

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

<b>ERWAT</b> <b>CONTRACT NO. ERW2309/10</b> <b>THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS: HARTEBEESTFONTEIN BACK GATE</b>					
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>Total brought forward</b>				
9.13.3	2 Doors Heavy Duty Steel Lockers 1800mm (H) x 300mm (W) x 450mm (D) with hasp & staple for padlock	No.	1		
9.13.4	Stainless steel pedal operated waste bins (12L)	No.	1		
9.13.5	Standard Office Chair <i>*Mesh backrest with adjustable headrest &amp; lumbar support. Mechanism: Synchro. Tension &amp; Gas Height adjustment. Arms: Black Adjustable. Base: Black Nylon</i>	No.	2		
9.13.6	Supply and Installation of Aluminium thread sheets( 6mm thick x 1,25m x 2,5m)	No.	5		
<b>TOTAL AMOUNT CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY OF SCHEDULES</b>					

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

<b>ERWAT</b> <b>CONTRACT NO. ERW2309/10</b> <b>THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT</b> <b>ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS: WATERVAL</b>					
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>SCHEDULE NO.10 - WATERVAL WCW</b>				
<b>10.1</b>	<b>SITE ESTABLISHMENT, DE-ESTABLISHMENT &amp; P &amp; G's</b>				
10.1.1	(a) Site establishment *The rate should cater for the Office & Store Containers, Ablution facilities, Safety Signage and Office furniture for the duration of the project	Sum	1		
10.1.2	(b) Site De-establishment	Sum	1		
10.1.3	c) P & G's				
10.1.3.1	i. Project Management	Sum	1		
10.1.3.2	ii. Travelling	Sum	1		
10.1.3.3	iv. Sundries	Sum	1		
10.1.3.4	v. Provision of testing requested by the Client by an approved independent laboratory including travelling expenses and supply of a certified copy of test results	P. Sum	1	R 5 000,00	R 5 000,00
10.1.3.5	vi. Handling costs and profit in respect of (v) above	%		R 5 000,00	
10.1.3.6	vii. Close Out Report *The rate should cater for the As-Built drawings	Sum	1		
10.1.4	d) Safety Related items				
10.1.4.1	i. Submission of the Safety File	Sum	1		
10.1.4.2	ii. Induction of Staff i.e. Provision of inoculations to staff (Waste water treatment plant environment related)	Sum	1		
10.1.4.3	iii. Provision of a Health and Safety Officer	Sum	1		
<b>TOTAL AMOUNT CARRIED FORWARD TO NEXT PAGE</b>					

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

<b>ERWAT</b> <b>CONTRACT NO. ERW2309/10</b> <b>THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT</b> <b>ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS: WATERVAL</b>					
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>Total brought forward</b>				
10.1.5	Existing Services				
10.1.5.1	Relocation of existing services	P.Sum	1	R 5 000,00	R 5 000,00
10.1.5.2	Breakages Repairing of existing underground services	P.Sum	1	R 9 000,00	R 9 000,00
10.1.5.3	Dealing with water and trees	P.Sum	1	R 6 000,00	R 6 000,00
10.1.5.4	Handling cost and profit in respect of 10.1.5.1 - 10.1.5.3	%		R 20 000,00	
<b>TOTAL AMOUNT OF CARRIED TO NEXT PAGE</b>					

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

<b>ERWAT</b> <b>CONTRACT NO. ERW2309/10</b> <b>THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT</b> <b>ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS: WATERVAL</b>					
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>Total brought forward</b>				
<b>10.2</b>	<b>EARTHWORKS, FOUNDATION &amp; BRICKWORK</b>				
10.2.1	Site clearance				
10.2.1.1	Clearing and grubbing *All rubble and spoil to be removed and disposed at an approved Waste disposal site or Land Fill site. Transport and dumping costs for the disposal of rubble and spoil to be included in the clearance rates.	m <sup>2</sup>	50		
10.2.1.2	Excavations				
10.2.1.2.1	Foundation Excavation	m <sup>3</sup>	2		
10.2.1.3	Concrete Strip Footing				
10.2.1.3.1	Casting of Concrete Strip Footing	m <sup>3</sup>	2		
10.2.1.4	Brick Wall				
10.2.1.4.1	Double Brick Wall-Stock Brick-Foundation	m <sup>2</sup>	10		
10.2.1.5	Surface Bed				
10.2.1.5.1	Ref 888 Reinforcing Mesh	m <sup>2</sup>	2		
10.2.1.5.2	Casting of Concrete Surface Bed	m <sup>2</sup>	2		
10.2.1.6	Building				
10.2.1.6.1	Double Brick Wall - Stock Brick - Building	m <sup>2</sup>	70		
<b>10.3</b>	<b>Plaster and Screeds</b>				
10.3.1	Internal Wall Plaster	m <sup>2</sup>	54		
<b>TOTAL AMOUNT CARRIED FORWARD TO NEXT PAGE</b>					

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

<b>ERWAT</b> <b>CONTRACT NO. ERW2309/10</b> <b>THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT</b> <b>ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS: WATERVAL</b>					
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>Total brought forward</b>				
10.3.2	External Wall Plaster	m <sup>2</sup>	54		
10.3.3	Floor Screeds	m <sup>2</sup>	16		
<b>10.4</b>	<b>Windows and Doors</b>				
10.4.1	Supply & Installation of Aluminium Window 1800mm x 1200mm	No.	1		
10.4.2	Supply & Installation of Aluminium Window 900mm x 600mm	No.	1		
10.4.3	Supply & Installation of Aluminium Window 600mm x 600mm	No.	1		
10.4.4	Supply and installation of internal standard door	No.	1		
10.4.5	Supply and installation of external standard door	No.	1		
<b>10.5</b>	<b>Floor Coverings</b>				
10.5.1	Supply and installation of floor tiles	m <sup>2</sup>	20		
10.5.2	Supply and Installation of wall tiles	m <sup>2</sup>	8		
<b>TOTAL AMOUNT CARRIED FORWARD TO NEXT PAGE</b>					

 Contractor

 Witness 1

 Witness 2

 Employer

 Witness 1

 Witness 2

<b>ERWAT</b> <b>CONTRACT NO. ERW2309/10</b> <b>THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT</b> <b>ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS: WATERVAL</b>					
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>Total brought forward</b>				
<b>10.6</b>	<b>Roofing</b>				
10.6.1	Supply and installation of roof trusses and IBR roof sheeting (Including Fascia Boards)	m <sup>2</sup>	32		
10.6.2	Supply and installation of gutter system and downpipes	m <sup>2</sup>	1		
<b>10.7</b>	<b>Ceiling and Partitions</b>				
10.7.1	Supply and installation of Gypsum Rhino Plaster Board Ceiling 63mm strips	m <sup>2</sup>	16		
10.7.2	Supply and installation of Gypsum Plaster Board Cornices	m <sup>2</sup>	16		
<b>10.8</b>	<b>Carpentry</b>				
10.8.1	Supply and installation of cupboards and counter	Sum	1		
<b>10.9</b>	<b>Paint Work</b>				
10.9.1	Internal wall paint primer-one coat	m <sup>2</sup>	54		
10.9.2	Internal wall paint PVA or Sheen-two coats	m <sup>2</sup>	54		
10.9.3	External Wall paint primer- one coat	m <sup>2</sup>	54		
10.9.4	External wall paint PVA or Sheen-two coats	m <sup>2</sup>	54		
<b>10.10</b>	<b>External Works</b>				
10.10.1	Construction of Apron alongside the building	m <sup>2</sup>	64		
<b>TOTAL AMOUNT CARRIED FORWARD TO NEXT PAGE</b>					

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

<b>ERWAT</b> <b>CONTRACT NO. ERW2309/10</b> <b>THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT</b> <b>ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS: WATERVAL</b>					
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>Total brought forward</b>				
<b>10.11</b>	<b>Air-Conditioning</b>				
10.11.1	Supply and installation of Air-conditioning unit (12 000 BTU)	Sum	1		
10.11.2	Supply and installation of bathroom extractor fan	Sum	1		
<b>10.12</b>	<b>Electrical and Plumbing</b>				
10.12.1	Electrical connections and supply and installation of fixtures <i>* Allow for COC</i> <i>*Connection point is 7 m away</i>	Sum	1		
10.12.2	Plumbing connections and supply and installation of fixtures <i>*Portable water connection point is 100m away.</i> <i>*Sewer discharge point is 100m away</i>	Sum	1		
<b>10.13</b>	<b>Miscellaneous</b>				
10.13.1	1 x 9kg DCP firefighter extinguisher, with bracket and signage. <i>To be mounted on the wall outside on the veranda</i>	No.	1		
10.13.2	Regulation 3 (exclude spillage kit) First aid kit in metal box not wider than 230mm to fit in lockers	No.	1		
10.13.3	2 Doors Heavy Duty Steel Lockers 1800mm (H) x 300mm (W) x 450mm (D) with hasp & staple for padlock	No.	1		
10.13.4	Stainless steel pedal operated waste bins (12L)	No.	1		
<b>TOTAL AMOUNT CARRIED FORWARD TO NEXT PAGE</b>					

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2



<b>ERWAT</b> <b>CONTRACT NO. ERW2309/10</b> <b>THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT</b> <b>ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS: WATERVAL</b>					
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>Total brought forward</b>				
10.13.5	Standard Office Chair <i>*Mesh backrest with adjustable headrest &amp; lumbar support. Mechanism: Synchro. Tension &amp; Gas Height adjustment. Arms: Black Adjustable. Base: Black Nylon</i>	No.	2		
10.13.6	Supply and Installation of Aluminium thread sheets( 6mm thick x 1,25m x 2,5m)	No.	5		
<b>TOTAL AMOUNT CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY OF SCHEDULES</b>					

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

**ERWAT  
CONTRACT NO. ERW2309/10**

**THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT  
ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS**

DESCRIPTION	AMOUNT
<b><u>SUMMARY OF SCHEDULES</u></b>	
Schedule No 1 - Ancor WCW	
Schedule No 2 - Carl Grundling WCW	
Schedule No 3 - Hartebeestfontein WCW	
Schedule No 4 - Heidelberg WCW	
Schedule No 5 - Ratanda WCW	
Schedule No 6 - Vlakplaats WCW	
Schedule No 7 - Jan Smuts WCW	
Schedule No 8 - Esther Park WCW	
Schedule No 9 - Hartebeestfontein WCW Back Gate	
Schedule No 10 - Waterval WCW	
<b>SUB-TOTAL 1</b>	
Add <b>10%</b> of Subtotal 1 for <b>Contingencies</b>	
<b>SUB-TOTAL 2</b>	
Add <b>15%</b> of SUB-TOTAL 2 FOR <b>VAT</b>	
<b>TOTAL CARRIED TO FORM OF OFFER</b>	

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

I, the undersigned, the authorised designated signatory, undertake to carry out the works in accordance with the conditions of contract, the specifications for the tender sum as indicated and within the time for completion as specified in the Contract.

BIDDER'S name: \_\_\_\_\_

BIDDER'S signature: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of Firm: \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

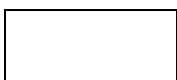
\_\_\_\_\_

Telephone number: \_\_\_\_\_

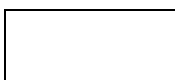
Fax Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Cellular number: \_\_\_\_\_

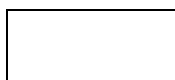
E Mail Address: \_\_\_\_\_



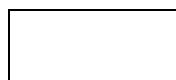
Contractor



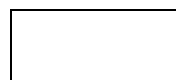
Witness 1



Witness 2



Employer



Witness 1



Witness 2

**LIST OF IMPORTED ITEMS**

Contractors to list all items which are not solely South African manufactured.

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	R VALUE	ROE
1			
2			
3			
4			
5			
6			
7			
8			
9			
10			
11			
12			
13			
14			
15			
16			
17			
18			
19			
20			

---

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2



**PROJECT NO: ERW2309/10**

**THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE  
CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT ERWAT WATER  
CARE WORKS**

**C3 SCOPE OF WORK**

---

*Contractor*

*Witness 1*

*Witness 2*

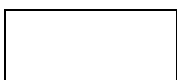
*Employer*

*Witness 1*

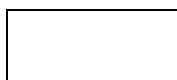
*Witness 2*

**DETAILED CONTENTS (VOLUME 3)****PART C3 SCOPE OF WORKS**

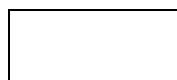
<b>C3.1</b>	<b>Description of works</b>
C3.1.1	Background
C3.1.2	Employers Objective
C3.1.3	Overview of the Works
C3.1.4	General & Mandatory Requirements
C3.1.5	Extent of the Works
C3.1.6	Location of the Works
C3.1.7	Temporary Works
<b>C3.2</b>	<b>Engineering</b>
<b>C3.3</b>	<b>Construction</b>
<b>C3.4</b>	<b>Management of the works</b>
<b>C3.4</b>	<b>Health and Safety</b>
<b>C3.6</b>	<b>Environmental Management during Construction</b>
<b>C3.7</b>	<b>Technical Data Sheet</b>



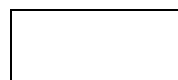
Contractor



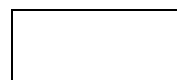
Witness 1



Witness 2



Employer



Witness 1



Witness 2

### C3.1 DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS

#### C3.1.1 BACKGROUND

In an effort to improve ERWAT operational efficiency and service delivery by ensuring proper housing for Security Contractors Manning Ekurhuleni Water Care Company's (ERWAT) Water Care Works, the company intends to build guard houses in their various sites.

#### C3.1.2 EMPLOYER'S OBJECTIVE

The objective of the tender is to procure an experienced and qualified building contractor to construct guard houses with running water and toilets to be used by the security guards on duty together with ERWAT employees conducting business on site. This is in line with the Occupational health and safety act.

#### C3.1.3 OVERVIEW OF THE WORKS

The main scope of work is as follows:


- Establishment of site and site clearance.
- Construction of a standard guard house with running water, ablutions, and electricity.
- Supply of furniture and kitchen appliances.
- Supply and installation of conservancy tanks.

#### C3.1.4 GENERAL AND MANDATORY REQUIREMENTS


##### C3.1.4.1 General Requirements

- a. Site induction training has to be completed before any work can be undertaken. (both general and site specific)
- b. The contractor must comply with the ERWAT Permit to Work and Safe operation procedures.
- c. All the relevant work permits and authorization has to be obtained before any work can be undertaken.
- d. All work done and equipment supplied has to be in accordance with the applicable standards as listed in this document.
- e. No work shall be undertaken without an official purchase order or written confirmation via e-mail in case of an emergency from the designated ERWAT representative.
- f. No equipment may be removed from site without written permission from the relevant plant manager.
- g. The installation of any equipment shall include the putting back into operation, testing, special testing (if required) and adjustments on the equipment.
- h. A project and quality control plan will be required for any installation of equipment.
- i. All the required tools, consumables, testing facilities, and other requirements to perform the work as per the Contract shall be provided by the contractor.
- j. ERWAT reserves the right to hold the contractor responsible for any equipment that will be damaged due to the contractor's negligence or poor workmanship.


---




Contractor




Witness 1




Witness 2



Employer



Witness 1



Witness 2

**C3.1.4.2 Mandatory Requirements****Scope related Information and Documentation required:**

Please ensure that the following supporting documents are attached to your Bid Document. Failure to submit the below mentioned documents will result in disqualification of your bid.

Item	Description of Document/Proof Sought
1	The Contract CIDB Rating required for this Contract is 3GB OR HIGHER Bidders shall submit proof of Current Registration.
2	Accurate and thorough completion of the data sheet

**C3.1.4.3 Staff Complement**

Bidding companies are required to have the following staff complement available for the duration of this contract with a minimum experience per staff member as per functionality requirements. Any changes of staff members during the execution of the contract must be communicated to ERWAT and also meet the minimum requirements. Refer to functionality requirements table.

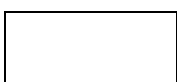
NO	STAFF MEMBER	MINIMUM QUALIFICATION
1.	Contract Project Manager	Civil Engineering or Construction Management or Quantity Surveyor Qualification
2.	Foreman	Experience in Building Projects & Qualification
3.	Plumber	Experience in Building Projects & Qualification
4.	Electrician	Experience in Building Projects & Qualification

**C3.1.5 Extent of the Works**

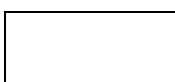
The primary activities of the project entail the following:

**a) Preliminary Work**

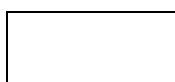
- Site Survey and Inspection
  - Conduct a detailed site survey to identify the exact location, topography, and soil conditions.
  - Identify any underground utilities or obstacles.
  - Obtain necessary permits and approvals from relevant authorities.
- Site Preparation
  - Clear the site of any debris, vegetation, or obstacles.
  - Perform any necessary excavation and grading to create a level construction area.
  - Set up site boundaries, including temporary fencing and signage to ensure safety and security.

**b) Foundation Construction**

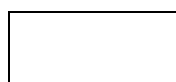
Contractor



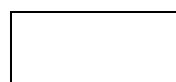
Witness 1



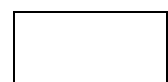
Witness 2



Employer



Witness 1



Witness 2



- **Excavation**
  - Excavate the foundation area to the required depth as per the engineering design.
  - Ensure the excavation is according to the foundation plan and soil conditions.
- **Subgrade Preparation**
  - Compact the subgrade to achieve the required soil bearing capacity.
  - Place a layer of gravel or sand to improve drainage and provide a stable base.
- **Formwork and Reinforcement**
  - Install formwork for the foundation footing and slab, ensuring proper alignment and level.
  - Place steel reinforcement bars (rebar) as per the structural design, ensuring adequate coverage and spacing.
- **Concrete Pouring**
  - Pour concrete into the formwork, ensuring even distribution and proper compaction.
  - Use vibration tools to eliminate air pockets and achieve a dense, strong concrete structure.
  - Allow the concrete to cure properly, covering it with moist burlap or plastic sheeting to prevent rapid drying.

### c) Superstructure Construction

- **Wall Construction**
  - Erect walls using appropriate materials (e.g., concrete blocks, bricks, or prefabricated panels) as per the design specifications.
  - Ensure walls are plumb, level, and square.
  - Install necessary insulation or damp-proofing layers as required.
- **Door and Window Installation**
  - Install frames for doors and windows, ensuring proper alignment and sealing.
  - Fit doors and windows, ensuring smooth operation and secure locking mechanisms.
- **Roofing**
  - Construct the roof structure, including trusses, beams, and purlins, as per the design.
  - Install roofing material (e.g., metal sheets, tiles) ensuring it is securely fastened and weatherproof.
  - Install gutters and downspouts for proper water drainage.

### d) MEP (Mechanical, Electrical, and Plumbing) Work

- **Electrical Work**
  - Install electrical conduits and wiring for lighting, power outlets, and security systems.
  - Install necessary fixtures such as lights, switches, and sockets.
  - Ensure all electrical work complies with local codes and regulations.
- **Plumbing Work**
  - Install plumbing systems for water supply and drainage, including pipes, fittings, and fixtures.
  - Connect the guardhouse to the main water supply and sewer systems.
  - Test the plumbing system for leaks and proper functionality.
- **Air Conditioning**
  - Install air conditioning units.
  - Ensure proper insulation and sealing of air conditioning systems to maintain energy efficiency.

### e) Finishing Work

- **Interior Finishing**
  - Apply plaster or drywall to the interior walls, ensuring a smooth, even finish.
  - Paint the interior walls, ceiling, and trim as per the design specifications.
  - Install flooring materials (e.g., tiles, vinyl, or carpet) as required.
- **Exterior Finishing**

---

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

- Apply exterior plaster or cladding to the walls for weatherproofing and aesthetic appeal.
- Paint the exterior walls as per the design specifications.
- Install any additional exterior features such as signage, awnings, or lighting.

**f) Site Restoration and Landscaping**

- Site Clean-up
  - Remove all construction debris, unused materials, and temporary structures from the site.
  - Clean the interior and exterior of the guardhouse.
- Landscaping
  - Restore the surrounding area, including planting grass, shrubs, or trees as required.
  - Install walkways, driveways, or parking areas as per the design.
  - Ensure proper drainage and grading around the guardhouse to prevent water pooling.

**g) Final Inspection and Handover**

- Inspection
  - Conduct a thorough inspection of all work, ensuring compliance with design specifications, building codes, and quality standards.
  - Address any deficiencies or defects identified during the inspection.
- Handover
  - Provide the client with all necessary documentation, including as-built drawings, warranties, and operation manuals.
  - Conduct a final walkthrough with the client to demonstrate the functionality of all systems.
  - Obtain formal acceptance of the completed guardhouse from the client.

**C3.1.6 LOCATION OF THE WORKS**

ERWAT WCW	Stand/ Farm Positioned	Street Name	Co-ordinates
<b>Drainage District 3</b>			
<b>Hartebeestfontein</b>	Portion 20 & Remaining of Portion 4 of farm Hartebeestfontein 17	Bapsfontein Road, Norkem Park, Kempton Park	S 26°01'11" E 28°17'1"
<b>Esther Park</b>	Park 753, Esther Park, Kempton Park	Parkland Drive, Esther Park, Kempton Park	S 26°06'02.43" E 28°10'57.80"
<b>Drainage District 4</b>			
<b>Ancor</b>	Remaining Extension of Portion 151 farm Daggafontein 125	Ermelo Road, Springs	S 26°16'11" E 28°28'56"
<b>Jan Smuts</b>	Portion 73 of farm Weltevreden 118	Corner Escombe and Wanderers Street, Brakpan	S 26°13'24.45" E 28°22'33.01"

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

ERWAT WCW	Stand/ Farm Positioned	Street Name	Co-ordinates
<b>Drainage District 5</b>			
<b>Carl Grundling</b>	Portion 58 of farm Varkenfontein 169	Vorsterkroon, Nigel	S 26°12'30" E 28°19'01"
<b>Heidelberg</b>	Portion 28 of farm Boschhoek 385	Vaaldam Road, Heidelberg	S 25°57'43" E 28°12'49"
<b>Ratanda</b>	Nooitegedacht 390	Vaaldam Road, Ratanda	S 26°12'30" E 28°19'01"
<b>Drainage District 6</b>			
<b>Vlakplaats</b>	Portion 191 farm of Vlakplaats 138	Cnr Brickfield / Bierman Street, Vosloorus	S 26°12'30" E 28°19'01"
<b>Waterval</b>	Portion 50,62,12 and 1 of farm Waterval 150 and Remaining portion 3 of the farm Witkop	Waterfal Farm, Meadow Road, kliprivier	S 26°12'30" E 28°19'01"

### C3.1.7 TEMPORARY WORKS

The temporary works required under this project may be as follows:

- Supply, installation and maintenance of barricading / fencing around the construction site, including the pipeline trenches;
- Design, supply and installation of shoring and / or bracing of trenches and excavation, where applicable, especially for existing structures;
- Dewatering of trenches and excavations, if required;
- Design, supply and installation of access scaffolding and lifting equipment, where applicable;
- Design, supply and installation of formwork and support work;
- Protection of existing services;
- Temporary supply power, lighting and water as needed
- Forced ventilation in confined spaces;
- Any other temporary works as required from time to time in order to complete the Works

The above summary is not necessarily complete and shall not limit the work to be carried out.

#### C3.1.7.1 Excavation Support/Shoring Systems

Trenches and other excavations need to be barricaded in order to safeguard workers and to prevent unauthorised persons from entering or falling into them.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Excavations and trenches must be shored sufficiently to prevent persons being buried or trapped by a fall or dislodgement of material. Excavations adjacent to existing structures must be sufficiently shored to prevent any damage to such structures.

The Contractor must ensure that the necessary steps are taken to ensure the stability of any structure, pipeline, road or other service that is likely to be affected by his activities.

Barricading and shoring of excavations shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and for the purposes of this contract these measures are considered to be temporary works.

### C3.2 ENGINEERING

#### C3.2.1 Contractor's Design, Drawings and Information to be provided.

These requirements list below will be implemented as part of the service level agreement (SLA)

The following must be provided by the Contractor:

VENDOR INFORMATION AND DOCUMENT REQUIREMENT LIST	
DESCRIPTION	WHEN REQUIRED
Project Programme	Order + 1 Week
GA drawings	Order + 3 weeks and data book
Progress Reports	Bi-Weekly

#### Note 1:

The Programme shall identify all major activities, principal items of plant and equipment and their components. The following activities and their duration shall, in addition to the requirements of the Conditions of Contract, form the minimum basis for the preparation of the Programme: -

- Insurance Bond and general obligations
- Design
- Plant equipment and arrangement drawings
- Project Quality Plan
- Schedules
- Procurement
- Inspection and works testing
- Delivery
- Installation
- Adjustment
- Testing
- Commissioning
- Defects Notification Period

---

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

**Note 2:**

The Contractor shall provide a monthly progress report to the Engineer. The report shall cover at least the following aspects:

- progress of various activities in comparison to original program
- attainment of key milestones
- list of purchase orders placed
- project cash flow
- names and positions of key personnel working on the project
- staffing levels on site (when site work commences)
- identification of any aspects needing to be addressed by the Employer or the Engineer

**C3.2.2 Drawings****C3.2.2.1 Contractors Drawings**

The contractor appointed to carry out the work shall produce a comprehensive set of detailed design drawings suitable for issue for construction as well as detailed shop drawings, prior to manufacture of equipment. They shall also be responsible for As-Built drawings and operating and maintenance manuals on completion.

**C3.3 CONSTRUCTION****C3.3.1 Standards**

It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to obtain, at his own expense, the most recent copies of the relevant editions of the documents referred to.

The Contractor shall keep copies of the Standard Specifications, copies which are available from the South African Bureau of Standards.

For the purpose of this Contract the following Standard Specifications shall apply to all items supplied and does not form part of the evaluation process:

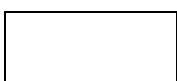
The Standard Specifications for all associated civil work applicable to this Contract shall be:

SANS 1200 A: Preliminary and general  
SANS 1200 AA: General (small works)  
SANS 1200 C: Site Clearance  
SANS 1200 DA: Earthworks (small works)  
SANS 1200 MM: Ancillary Works

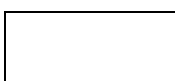
In addition, there shall be compliance with:

- The Occupational Health and Safety Act
- Regulations of the Supply Authority
- Local Authority by-laws

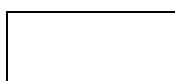
---



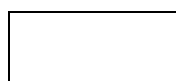
Contractor



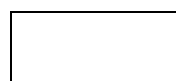
Witness 1



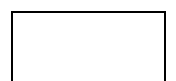
Witness 2



Employer



Witness 1



Witness 2

- Regulations of the Fire office
- Telecommunications legislation

The term "project specification" must be replaced by "scope of works" wherever it appears in these standardized specifications

### **C3.3.2 Site establishment**

#### **C3.3.2.1 Services and Facilities provided by the Employer.**

##### **1. Electricity Supply**

The Site is provided with ESKOM/Municipality power. One or more 380 V 50 Hz power supply points can be made available to the Contractor. The contractor shall be responsible for providing an installation which complies in all respects with the standing regulations of the supply authority. Failure on the part of the Contractor to observe these requirements or maintain his installations in terms therefore will result in the termination of electrical power supplies until such time as any shortcomings in this regard are rectified.

No warranty is offered or given by the Employer that the existing available electricity supply will be adequate for the Contractor's purposes nor that such supply is in any way guaranteed.

##### **2. Telephone Services**

To be provided by Contractor

##### **3. Area for Contractor's Site Establishment**

The proposed site of the Contractor's offices, workshops, stores and plant yard will be indicated on site if requested where applicable.


#### **C3.3.2.2 Facilities provided by the Contractor**

The Contractor is required to provide a construction camp including offices, workshop, materials, store, sanitary facilities, offices and equipment for his own use as required.

### **C3.3.3 Site Usage**

The Contractor; his personnel; and his subcontractors; and suppliers; shall confine their activities to the demarcated site of the Works and the direct access roads thereto. Temporary routes shall be subject to the written approval of the Engineer and be subject to the applicable Standardized Specifications.


---




Contractor




Witness 1




Witness 2



Employer



Witness 1



Witness 2

### C3.4 MANAGEMENT OF THE WORKS

#### C3.4.1 Planning and Programming

The programme referred to in the General Conditions of Contract shall be a network- based programme in accordance with the precedence method; a detailed cash flow graph indicating projected monthly invoice amounts shall also be provided. The critical path of the programme of work shall be clearly indicated and the programme monitored continually and updated monthly by the Contractor in accordance with his progress.

(1) In compiling the programme of work, the Contractor shall incorporate the following important specific requirements and constraints:

- (a) The identification and marking of affected services prior to commencing construction works.
- (b) The requirements of the Environmental Management Plan (EMP) as specified in the relevant sections of the Particular Specifications and the requirements in respect of inspections and community liaison.
- (c) The requirements of the Occupational Health Safety (OHS) Act of 1993 and the Construction Regulations, 2003.
- (d) The relocation of services.
- (e) An allowance to accommodate “normal” rain days.

(2) The programme submitted shall include at least the following details:

- (a) A work breakdown structure identifying the major activity groups.
- (b) The critical path shall be indicated and floats on non-critical activities shall be shown.
- (c) The working hours per day, week and month allowed for in the programme with details of resource allocations per activity.
- (d) Production rates for key activities, e.g., engineering, fabrication, delivery, installation, commissioning, etc.

(3) In addition, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer at monthly intervals a progress report indicating the following details:

- (a) Work completed in previous month and total progress to date, per activity.
- (b) Activities behind programme, for which the Contractor shall detail all reasons for such delays as well as the measures to be implemented to make up delays.
- (c) A GANTT chart showing the original programme, the latest approved version of the programme, actual progress achieved and revised completion sates, if and when applicable.
  - Failure to comply with all of the foregoing requirements shall entitle the Engineer to use a programme based on his own assumptions to evaluate claims for extension of time for completion of the works, or for additional compensation.

---

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

## ERW2309/10: THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS

### 3.5 HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATIONS

#### CONTENTS

##### C3.5.1 INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND

**C3.5.1.1 Background to the construction Health and Safety Specification**

**C3.5.1.2 Purpose of the construction Health and Safety Specification**

##### C3.5.2 HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION

**C3.5.2.1 Scope**

C3.5.2.1.2 Provision for Health & Safety Cost

**C3.5.2.2 Interprétations**

C3.5.2.2.1 Application

C3.5.2.2.2 Définitions

**C3.5.2.3 Minimum Administrative Requirements**

C3.5.2.3.1 Notification of Intention to Commence Construction Work

C3.5.2.3.2 Assignment of Contractor's Responsible Person to Supervise Health and Safety on Site

C3.5.2.3.3 Competency of Principal Contractor Responsible Persons

C3.5.2.3.4 Compensation of Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act (COIDA) Act 130 of 1993

C3.5.2.3.5 Occupational Health and Safety Policy

C3.5.2.3.6 Health and Safety Organogram

C3.5.2.3.7 Preliminary Hazard Identification and Risk Assessment and Progress Hazard Identification and Risk Assessment

C3.5.2.3.8 Health and Safety Representative(s)

C3.5.2.3.9 Health and Safety Committee(s)

C3.5.2.3.10 Health and Safety Training

C3.5.2.3.10.1 Induction

C3.5.2.3.10.2 Awareness

C3.5.2.3.10.3 Competency

C3.5.2.3.11 General Record Keeping

C3.5.2.3.12 Health and Safety Audits, Monitoring and Reporting

C3.5.2.3.13 Emergency Procedures

C3.5.2.3.14 First Aid Box and First Aid Equipment

C3.5.2.3.15 Accident / Incident Reporting and Investigation

C3.5.2.3.16 Hazards and Potential Situations

C3.5.2.3.17 Personal Protection Equipment and Clothing

C3.5.2.3.18 Occupational Health and Safety Signage

C3.5.2.3.19 Contractors

C3.5.2.3.20 Incentives and Penalties

C3.5.2.3.21 Health & Safety Officer (Part-time)

**C3.5.2.4 Physical Requirements**

C3.5.2.4.1 Civil Work

C3.5.2.4.2 Excavations / Trenching

C3.5.2.4.3 Confined Spaces

C3.5.2.4.4 Existing Structures

C3.5.2.4.5 Edge Protection and Penetrations

C3.5.2.4.6 Hazardous Chemical Substances (HCS)

C3.5.2.4.7 Stacking of Materials

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2



**C3.5.2.5 Plant and Machinery**

- C3.5.2.5.1 Construction Plant
- C3.5.2.5.2 Vessels under Pressure (Gas bottles including Operations)
- C3.5.2.5.3 Fire Extinguishers and Fire Fighting Equipment
- C3.5.2.5.4 Hired Plant and Machinery
- C3.5.2.5.5 Formwork for Structures
- C3.5.2.5.6 General Machinery
- C3.5.2.5.7 High Voltage Electrical Equipment
- C3.5.2.5.8 Portable Electrical Tools / Explosive Power Tools
- C3.5.2.5.9 Welding Equipment
- C3.5.2.5.10 Public Health and Safety
- C3.5.2.5.11 Night Work

**C3.5.2.6 Occupational Health**

- C3.5.2.6.1 Occupational Hygiene
- C3.5.2.6.2 Welfare Facilities
- C3.5.2.6.3 Alcohol and Other Drugs

**C3.5.3 ANNEXURE A TASK COMPLETION FORM****C3.5.4 ANNEXURE B PC RESPONSIBLE PERSON(S)****C3.5.5 ANNEXURE C OTHER REQUIREMENTS****C3.5.6 ANNEXURE D ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF H & S SPECS****C3.5. INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND****C3.5.1.1 BACKGROUND TO THE HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION**

The Construction Regulations (July 2003) place the onus on the Client to prepare a preconstruction Health and Safety specification, highlighting all risks not successfully eliminated during design setting standards for Health and Safety during construction phase.

**C3.5.1.2 PURPOSE OF THE HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION**

To assist in achieving compliance with the Occupational Health and Safety Act 85/1993 and the promulgated Construction Regulations (July 2003) in order to reduce incidents and injuries. These specifications shall act as the basis for the drafting of the construction phase Health and Safety plan by the Contractor.

The specification sets out the requirements to be followed by the Principal Contractor and their Contractors so that the Health and Safety of all persons potentially at risk may receive the same priority as other facets of the project e.g. Cost, programmed, environment, quality etc.

**C3.5.2 HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION****C3.5.2.1 SCOPE**

This specification covers the requirements for eliminating and mitigating incidents and injuries on the **ERW2309/10: THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS** Project.

The scope also addresses legal compliance, hazard identification and risk assessment, risk control and promoting a Health and Safety culture amongst those working on the project. The specification also makes provision for the protection of those persons other than employees.

**C3.5.2.1.2 Provision for Health & Safety Cost**

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

The Principal Contractor must make provision for the cost of Health & Safety Measures during the construction process as required by the Construction Regulation 4(h).

### **C3.5.2.2 INTERPRETATIONS**

#### **C3.5.2.2.1 APPLICATION**

This specification is a compliance document drawn up in terms of the South African legislation and is therefore binding. It must be read in conjunction with relevant legislation as noted previously.

#### **C3.5.2.2.2 DEFINITIONS**

The definitions as listed in the Occupational Health and Safety Act 85/1993 and Construction Regulations (July 2003) shall apply.

### **C3.5.2.3 MINIMUM ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

#### **C3.5.2.3.1 NOTIFICATION OF INTENTION TO COMMENCE CONSTRUCTION WORK**

The Principal Contractor shall notify the provincial Director of the Department of Labour in writing that construction work commences.

#### **C3.5.2.3.2 ASSIGNMENT OF CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBLE PERSONS TO SUPERVISE HEALTH AND SAFETY ON SITE**

The Principal Contractor shall submit supervisory appointments as well as any relevant Appointments in writing (as stipulated by the OHSA and Construction Regulations), prior to commencement of work. Proof of competency must be included. See annexure B.

#### **C3.5.2.3.3 COMPETENCY FOR CONTRACTOR'S APPOINTED COMPETENT PERSON**

The Principal Contractors' competent persons for the various risk management portfolios shall fulfil the criteria as stipulated under the definition of Competent in accordance with the Construction Regulations (July 2003). Proof of competence for the various appointments must be included.

#### **C3.4.5.3.4 COMPENSATION OF OCCUPATIONAL INJURIES AND DISEASES ACT 130 OF 1993 (COIDA)**

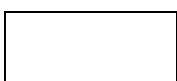
The Principal Contractor shall submit a letter of good standing from their Compensation Insurer-FEM or Compensation Commissioner to the Client's Representative as proof of registration. Contractors shall submit proof of registration to their Contractor before they commence work on site.

#### **C3.5.2.3.5 OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY POLICY**

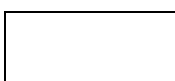
The Contractor and their Contractors shall submit a Health and Safety policy signed by their Chief Executive Officer. The Policy must outline objectives and how they will be achieved and implemented by the Company / Contractor.

#### **C3.5.2.3.6 HEALTH AND SAFETY ORGANOGRAM**

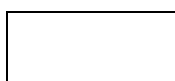
---



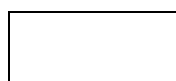
Contractor



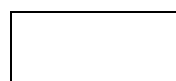
Witness 1



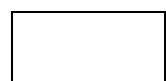
Witness 2



Employer



Witness 1



Witness 2

The Principal Contractor and their Contractors shall submit an organogram, outlining the Health and Safety site Management Structure including the relevant appointments / competent persons. In cases where appointments have not been made, the organogram shall reflect the intended positions. The organogram shall be updated when there are any changes in the site Management Structure.

#### **C3.5.2.3.7 PRELIMINARY HAZARD IDENTIFICATION AND RISK ASSESSMENT AND PROGRESS HAZARD IDENTIFICATION AND RISK ASSESSMENT**

- Roof Work
- Mobile Cranes Management System
- Mechanical
- Working at heights, as per CR8 – Fall Protection Plan, Scaffolding Management
  - Person falling
  - Material falling
  - Protection of decking edges, finished floor slab edges, stairways, floor penetrations, lift shafts, any other openings and areas from where persons may fall.
- Excavations
  - Collapse of Walls
  - People/Equipment falling in Excavations
  - Shoring
  - Underground services
  - Drainage
  - Pipe-Jacking operations
- Confined Space entry
- Formwork and Support Work
  - Casting of Concrete
- Manual and Mechanical Handling
- Lifting and placement of pipes
- Overhead works
- Noise Control
- Dust Control

Principal Contractor to ensure that these risk assessments as well as other risks identified by them are updated monthly or as the risk change and communicated to all relevant parties. CR 7(4)

#### **C3.5.2.3.8 HEALTH AND SAFETY REPRESENTATIVE(S)**

The Principal Contractor and their Contractors shall ensure that Health and Safety Representative(s) are appointed under consultation and trained to carry out their functions. The appointment must be in writing.

The Health and Safety Representative shall carry out regular inspections, keep records and report all findings to the Responsible Person forthwith and at Health and Safety meetings

#### **C3.5.2.3.9 HEALTH AND SAFETY COMMITTEES**

Principal Contractor shall organize monthly Health & Safety meetings. Minutes and records shall be kept. Principal Contractors Health & Safety representative and responsible person shall attend this meeting.

---

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

### C3.5.2.3.10 HEALTH AND SAFETY TRAINING

#### C3.5.2.3.10.1 Induction

Principal Contractor shall ensure that all undergo site-specific induction presented by a competent person and proof of it too.

#### C3.5.2.3.10.2 Awareness

The Principal Contractor shall ensure that, on site, periodic toolbox talks take place at **least once per week**. These talks should deal with risks relevant to the construction work at hand. A record of attendance shall be kept in the Health and Safety file. All Principal Contractor have to comply with this minimum requirement.

#### C3.5.2.3.10.3 Competency

All competent persons shall have the knowledge, experience, training and qualifications specific to the work they have been appointed to supervise, control, and carry out. This will have to be assessed on a regular basis e.g.

Periodic audits by the Client's Health & Safety Agent, progress meetings, etc. The Contractor is responsible to ensure that competent Contractors are appointed to carry out construction work.

### C3.5.2.3.11 GENERAL RECORD KEEPING

The Principal Contractor and their Contractors shall keep and maintain Health and Safety records to demonstrate compliance with this Specification, with the OHS Act 85/1993, and with the Construction Regulations (July 2003). The Principal Contractor shall ensure that all records of incidents / accidents, emergency procedures training, inspections, audits, etc. are kept in a Health and Safety file held in the site office. The Principal Contractor must ensure that every sub-Contractor keeps its own Health and Safety file, maintains the file and make it available on request (The file must include the Sub-Contractor's health and safety plan). These records are crucial for inclusion in the Principal Contractors' consolidated health and safety file for handover to the Client on completion of construction work.

### C3.5.2.3.12 HEALTH AND SAFETY AUDITS, MONITORING AND REPORTING

***The Client's Health & Safety Agent shall conduct monthly Health and Safety audits of the work. Operations including a full audit of physical site activities as well as an audit of the administration Health and Safety. The Principal Contractor is obligated to conduct similar audits on their Contractors.***

Detailed reports of the audit findings and results shall be reported on at all levels of project management meetings / forums. Copies of the Client audit reports shall be kept in the Primary Project Health and Safety file while the Principal Contractor audit reports shall be kept in their file, a copy being forwarded to the Client. Principal Contractor has to audit their Contractors and keep records of these audits in their Health and Safety files, available on request.

### C3.5.2.3.13 EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

The Principal Contractor shall compile a comprehensive Evacuation Plan with assemble point and contact details in the case of any emergency supplied by the Client's Health & Safety Agent.

---

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

### C3.5.2.3.14 FIRST AID BOXES AND FIRST AID EQUIPMENT

The Principal Contractor and their Contractors shall appoint in writing First Aider(s). The appointed First Aider(s) are to be sent for accredited first aid training. Valid certificates are to be kept on site. All Principal Contractor with more than 5 employees shall supply their own first aid box. Principal Contractor with more than 10 employees shall have trained, certified first aider on site at all times & First aid Box adequately stocked at all times.

### C3.5.2.3.15 ACCIDENT / INCIDENT REPORTING AND INVESTIGATION

Injuries are to be categorized into first aid, medical, disabling and fatal. The Principal Contractor must stipulate in its construction phase Health and Safety plan how it will handle each of these categories. When reporting injuries to the Client, these categories shall be used. All contractors must investigate and report on the 4 categories of injuries to the Principal Contractor at least monthly. Contractors must investigate injuries and accidents involving their employees within seven days of the incident in the form on Annexure1 (General Administrative Regulations) and forward a copy on the investigation report to the principal contractor forthwith. **All incidents reportable in terms of the provision of Section 24 of the OHS Act 1993 must be reported to the local Dept. of Labour in the prescribed manner.**

The Principal Contractor must report all injuries to the Client in the form of a spreadsheet, which includes all contractor injuries/incidents and man-hours worked for the month as well as the cumulative total. This report must be done on a monthly basis and must form part of the Principal Contractor's progress report.

### C3.5.2.3.16 HAZARDS AND POTENTIAL SITUATIONS

The Principal Contractor shall immediately notify the Client's Health & Safety Agent of any hazardous or potentially hazardous situations that may arise during the performance of construction activities.

### C3.5.2.3.17 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE) AND CLOTHING

The Principal Contractor shall ensure that all workers are issued and wear hard hats, protective footwear and overalls. The Principal Contractor and their Contractors shall make provision and keep adequate quantities of SABS or SANS approved PPE on site at all times.

### C3.5.2.3.18 OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY SIGNAGE

The Principal Contractor shall provide adequate on-site OHS signage. Including but not limited to: "no unauthorized entry", "report to site office", "site office", and "hardhat area". Signage shall be posted up at all entrances to site as well as on site in strategic locations e.g. Access routes, entrances to structures and buildings, scaffolding and other potential risk areas / operations. All Contractors to adhere to it.

### C3.5.2.3.19 CONTRACTORS

The Principal Contractor shall ensure that all Contractors appointed by them comply with this Specification, the OHS Act 85/1993, and Construction Regulation (July 2003).

The Principal Contractor may only appoint a sub-contractor after approving the sub-contractor's health & safety plan. The Principal Contractor must audit each of its Contractors on a monthly basis, with audit reports filed in the health & safety file on site. The audit must include an

---

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

administrative assessment as well as a physical inspection of the contractor's health & safety system.

The Principal Contractor must stop any Contractor from carrying out construction work that is not in accordance with the Principal Contractor's or Contractor's health & safety plan or if there is an immediate threat to the health and safety of persons.

The Principal contractor shall take all reasonable steps necessary to ensure co- operation between all Contractors to enable each of those Contractors to comply with the provisions of these regulations;

The Principal Contractor must ensure that their Contractor is registered and in good standing with a recognized compensation fund or with a licensed compensation insurer prior to work commencing on site;

The Principal Contractor must ensure that potential Contractors submitting tenders have made provision for the cost of health and safety measures during the construction process; The Principal Contractor shall discuss and negotiate with their Contractor the contents of the health and safety Plan and shall finally approve that plan for implementation;

### C3.5.2.3.20 PENALTIES

Penalties may be imposed for ongoing non-compliance to the provisions of the Client's Health and Safety specification and Principal Contractors' health & safety plans. The penalty procedure shall consist of a written warning with a compliance time frame. **Failure to comply within the time frame stipulated would result in a R1000 penalty per non-compliance item per day that the non- compliance persists.**

### C3.5.2.3.21 A HEALTH AND SAFETY OFFICER CR 6.6

**The Principal Contractor shall provide a full-time safety officer on site and proof of their competency to be attached to their appointment.**

### C3.5.2.4 PHYSICAL REQUIREMENTS

#### C3.5.2.4.1 CIVIL WORK

Principal Contractor to ensure that the Contractor complies with Construction regulation 21 and that the following is undertaken during civil work:

- A competent site supervisor to be on site at all times.
- Plant and equipment inspected daily and registers kept.
- All operators of plant and vehicles: trained, competent and physically and psychologically fit. Certificates to be put in their Health & Safety File.
- Workers that are working close to the traffic to be visible and are to wear reflective vests.
- Adequate safety signage to be posted ahead of any work area in the road.
- All signage, including delineators to be maintained and kept clean at all times.
- The required PPE must be worn at all times (Hard hats, safety shoes, overalls, etc.)
- Risk assessments to be conducted on all high-risk activities.
- Speed reduction road signs to be posted.
- Dust control practices used to limit dust generation.

---

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

### **Laying of pipes / Backfilling**

- A competent site person to supervise lifting operations at all times.
- No employee to stand under any suspended loads.
- Loads must not be slewed over personnel, plant, site huts or property.
- All lifting equipment and accessories must be marked with the Safe Working Load.
- Slings must not be placed on sharp edges.
- Workers to wear proper PPE at all times.
- Work to be stopped when weather conditions prevent safe operations during trenching work or lying of pipes.
- Everyone to stand clear of any area being backfilled by mobile plant.

### **C3.5.2.4.2 EXCAVATIONS, SHORING, DEWATERING OR DRAINAGE**

The Principal Contractor and any relevant Contractors shall make provision at tendering stage for shoring, dewatering or drainage of any excavations as per this specification.

The Principal Contractor shall make sure that:

- The excavations are inspected before every shift, after any blasting, after an unexpected fall of ground, after any substantial damage to the shoring and after rain, records kept thereof.
- Safe work procedures have been communicated to the workers,
- The safe work procedures are enforced and maintained by the Contractor's Responsible Persons at all times,
- The requirements as per section 11 of the Construction Regulations are adhered to.
- Where pipe-jacking activities are taking place safe work procedures/method statements to be submitted to Client's Health & Safety Agent prior to these activities.

Method statement to be developed where shoring will be done, especially near public roads and also where explosives will be / are used.

### **C3.5.2.4.3 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY**

The Principal Contractor to prepare a confined space procedure in line with General Safety Regulation (5) OHSA Act

### **C3.5.2.4.4 EXISTING STRUCTURES**

Any adjacent structures that may be affected by work must be considered in the planning process. Precautionary measures must be detailed and applied to prevent damage, uncontrolled collapse of existing structures and/or loss to property and persons during the entire construction phase.

### **C3.5.2.4.5 EDGE PROTECTION AND PENETRATIONS**

The Principal Contractor must ensure that all exposed edges and openings are guarded and demarcated at all times until permanent protection has been erected. The Principal Contractors' risk assessment must include these items finished floor slab edges, floor penetrations, and all other openings and areas where a person may fall.

---

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

### **C3.5.2.4.6 HAZARDOUS CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES (HCS)**

The Principal Contractor working with Hazardous chemical substances to obtain copies of all the (MSDS) Material Safety Data Sheets and this is to be kept on site and a copy to be forwarded to Client's Health & Safety Agent.

### **C3.5.2.4.7 STACKING OF MATERIALS**

The Principal Contractor shall ensure that there are sufficient appointed stacking supervisors and that all materials and equipment is stacked and stored safely. Double handling of material should be avoided and for this purpose, pallets and other stacking options should be used.

### **C3.5.2.5 PLANT AND MACHINERY**

#### **C3.5.2.5.1 CONSTRUCTION PLANT**

The Principal Contractor shall ensure that all such plant complies with the Requirements of the OHS Act 85/1993 and Construction Regulations (July 2003). The Principal Contractor shall inspect and keep records of inspections of construction plants used on site. Only authorized / competent persons are to use machinery under proper supervision. Appropriate PPE must be provided and maintained at all times.

#### **C3.5.2.5.2 VESSELS UNDER PRESSURE (VUP) AND GAS BOTTLES**

The Principal Contractor shall comply with the Vessels under Pressure Regulations, including:

Providing competency and awareness training to the operators, Providing PPE, Inspect Equipment regularly and keep record of inspections, Provide appropriate firefighting equipment (Fire Extinguishers) on hand.

#### **C3.5.2.5.3 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS AND FIRE FIGHTING EQUIPMENT**

The Principal Contractor shall provide adequate, regularly serviced firefighting equipment located at strategic points on site, specific to the classes of fire likely to occur. The appropriate notices and signs must be posted as required.

#### **C3.5.2.5.4 HIRED PLANT AND MACHINERY**

The Principal Contractor shall ensure that any hired plant and machinery used on site is safe for use. The necessary requirements as stipulated by the OHS Act 85/1993 and Construction Regulations (July 2003) shall apply. The Contractor shall ensure that operators hired with machinery are competent and that certificates are kept on site in the Health and Safety file. All relevant Contractors must ensure the same.

#### **C3.5.2.5.5 FORMWORK AND SUPPORT WORK FOR STRUCTURES**

The Principal Contractor shall ensure that the provisions of section 10 of Construction Regulations (July 2003) are adhered to. These provisions must include but not be limited to ensuring that all equipment used is examined for suitability before use, that all formwork and support work is inspected by a competent person immediately before, during and after placement of concrete or any other imposed load and thereafter on a daily basis until the formwork and support work has been removed. Records of all inspections must be kept in a register on site.

---

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2



### C3.5.2.5.6 GENERAL MACHINERY

The Principal Contractor shall ensure compliance with the Driven Machinery Regulations, which include inspecting machinery regularly, appointing a competent person to inspect and ensure maintenance, issuing PPE, and training those who operate the machinery.

### C3.5.2.5.7 HIGH VOLTAGE & ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

If high voltage electrical lines are present on the site perimeter, the Contractor must be aware of the location of them and are to demarcate its positions.

These demarcations must be maintained throughout the duration of the construction work. The minimum safety clearances as per Electrical Machinery Regulation 15 must be adhered to. **All installation must comply with SANS 10142 & the regulations of the OHS Act 85/1993 and Construction Regulation 22.**

All temporary electrical installations must be inspected at least weekly.

### C3.5.2.5.8 PORTABLE ELECTRICAL TOOLS AND EXPLOSIVE POWERED TOOLS

The Principal Contractor shall ensure that use and storage of all explosive powered tools and portable electrical tools are in compliance with relevant legislation.

The Contractor shall ensure that all electrical tools, electrical distribution boards, extension leads, and plugs are kept in safe working order. Regular inspections and toolbox talks must be conducted to make workers aware of the dangers and the control measures that are to be implemented e.g. Personal protection equipment, guards, etc.

A competent person to undertake routine inspections and records are to be kept on file. Only authorized trained persons are to use the tools, the safe work procedures to apply. Awareness training to be carried out, compliance enforced at all times, and PPE are provided and maintained,

### C3.5.2.5.9 WELDING EQUIPMENT

- Only authorised / trained persons to use the equipment.
- The operators are to wear correct PPE - eye/ face/foot/body/respirator.
- Flashback arrestors are to be fitted on cylinders and gauges when using gas welding equipment. Fire prevention methods to be applied.
- Where electric arc welders are used, equipment only to be used in a dry area, protected from wetness.

### C3.5.2.5.10 PUBLIC AND SITE VISITOR HEALTH AND SAFETY

Both the Client and the Principal Contractor have a duty in terms of the OHS Act 85/1993 to do all that is reasonably practicable to prevent members of the public and site visitors from being affected by the construction activities. Site visitors must be briefed on the hazards and risks they may be exposed to and what measures are in place or should be taken to control these hazards and risks. A record of these inductions must be kept on site in accordance with the Construction Regulations. Principal Contractor to ensure that no unauthorized personal enter the construction area.

Method statements are to be drafted on traffic management on site, including work near the public.

---

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

**C3.5.2.5.11 NIGHT WORK**

Adequate lighting to be provided where required. Personnel should not work alone at night.

**C3.5.2.6 OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH****C3.5.2.6.1 OCCUPATIONAL HYGIENE**

Exposure of workers to occupational health hazards and risks is very common in any work environment, especially in construction. Occupational exposure is a major problem and Principal Contractor must ensure that proper health and hygiene measures are put in place to prevent exposure to these hazards.

The Risk to be looked at includes:

Ventilation

Adequate ventilation / extraction / exhausting in hazardous areas e.g. chemicals / adhesives / welding / petrol or diesel/ motors running and in confined spaces / basements.

Noise

Tasks identified where noise exceeds 85 dBa. All reasonable steps are to be taken to reduce noise levels. Hearing protection is to be used where noise levels cannot be reduced to below 85 dBa.

Dust

Principal Contractor to ensure that employees working with grinders, saws & jackhammers, etc. are issued with dust masks and dust exposure to be minimized at all times.

**C3.5.2.6.2 WELFARE FACILITIES**

The Principal Contractor will provide ablution facilities for all on site, including changing facilities & hand washing facilities. Safe and adequate facilities will be provided. Waste bins must be strategically placed and emptied regularly. Safe and clean storage areas must be provided for workers to store personal belongings and personal protective equipment.

**C3.5.2.6.3 ALCOHOL AND OTHER DRUGS**

The Principal Contractor is to ensure that no alcohol and other drugs are allowed on site. No person may be under the influence of alcohol or any other drugs while on the construction site. Any person on prescription drugs must inform his/her superior, who shall in turn report this to the Contractor forthwith. Any person suffering from any illness / condition that may have a negative effect on his/her safety performance must report this to his/her superior, who shall in turn report this to the Principal Contractor forthwith.

Any person suspected of being under the influence of alcohol or other drugs must be sent home immediately, to report back the next day for a preliminary inquiry. The Contractor concerned must follow a full disciplinary procedure and a copy of the disciplinary action must be forwarded to the Principal Contractor for his records.

---

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

**HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATIONS (HSS)****PROJECT: ERW2309/10: THE APPOINTMENT OF A  
CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD  
HOUSES AT ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS**

Annexure A

The Principal Contractor must submit compliance with Annexure A within **one week** of receiving this Specification.

<b>HSS Item no.</b>	<b>REQUIREMENT</b>	<b>OHS REQUIREMENT</b>	<b>SUBMISSION DATE</b>
<b>2.3.1</b>	Assignment of Responsible Persons to supervise Construction work	OHS Act (section 16.2) & Construction Regulation 6	Before commencement on site
<b>2.3.2</b>	Competence of Responsible Persons	OHS Act (section 16.2) & Construction Regulation 6	Together with H & S plan
<b>2.3.3</b>	Compensation of Occupational Injuries and Diseases - Proof of Registration- FEM or CC	COIDA	Together with H & S plan
<b>2.3.4</b>	Occupational Health and Safety Policy	OHS Act	Together with H & S plan
<b>2.3.5</b>	Health and Safety Organogram	Client Requirement	Together with H & S plan
<b>2.3.6</b>	Initial Hazard Identification and Risk Assessment based on the Client/s assessment	Construction Regulations.	Together with H & S plan
<b>2.3.7</b>	Health and Safety Representative	OHS Act	Submit as soon as There are more than 20 employees on site

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

**HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATIONS (HSS)****PROJECT: ERW2309/10: THE APPOINTMENT OF A  
CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD  
HOUSES AT ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS****Annexure B**

The Principal Contractor shall make the following appointments according to the initial risk assessment: (further appointments could become necessary as the project progresses). Contractors shall make the relevant appointments as per their operations. The Client reserves the right to insist on any appointment as determined by its risk assessment of the Contractor concerned.

APPOINTMENT	OHS REFERENCE	REQUIREMENT
CEO Assignee	Section 16(2)	A competent person to assume the overall H & S responsibility - Contractor's Responsible Person
Construction Work Supervisor	CR 6.1	A competent person to supervise and be responsible for Health and Safety related issues on site
Subordinate Construction Work Supervisors	CR 6.2	A competent person to assist with the daily supervision of construction / building work. The person(s) assist the Construction Work Supervisor
Health and Safety Representative(s)	Section 17	A competent person(s) to assist with identifying risks, attend H & S meetings, conduct inspections, assist with investigations, etc.
Incident Investigator	GAR 8	A competent person to investigate incidents / accidents on site, this could either be: * The 6.1 or 6.2 Person * H & S Representative * Member of the H & S Committee * H & S officer
Risk Assessment Co-ordinator	CR 7	A competent person to co-ordinate all assessments on behalf of the Principle Contractor. The same applies to Contractors.
Fall protection plan co-ordinator	CR 8	A competent person to prepare and amend the fall protection plan
First Aiders	GSR 3	A qualified person to address all on site first aid cases
Lifting machine and equipment Inspector	DMR 18	A competent person to inspect lifting machines and equipment
Lifting tackle Inspector	DMR 18	A competent person to inspect lifting tackles
Scaffolding Inspector	SANS 10085-1:2004	A competent person to inspect scaffolding before use and every time after bad weather, etc.
Scaffolding Erector	SANS 10085-1:2004	A competent person to erect scaffolding
Scaffolding Supervisor	SANS 10085-1:2004	A competent person to supervise scaffolding
Stacking Supervisor	CR 26	A competent person to supervise all stacking and storage operations
Explosive powered tools Inspector / Supervisor	CR 19	A competent person to inspect and clean the tools daily and controlling all operations thereof

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

APPOINTMENT	OHSa REFERENCE	REQUIREMENT
Temporary electrical installations Supervisor	CR 22	A competent person to control all temporary electrical installations
Fire-fighting equipment Inspector	CR 27	A competent person to inspect fire-fighting equipment

---

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

**OTHER REQUIREMENTS****PROJECT: ERW2309/10: THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS****Annexure C**

The Principal Contractor shall comply but not be limited to the following requirements: Reports on these to be addressed to the Client at progress meetings or at least monthly whichever is sooner. A report with supporting documents shall be tabled at the Contractor/s monthly Health and Safety meeting.

WHAT	WHEN	OUTPUT	ACCEPTED BY CLIENT WITH DATE
Construction-phase Health and Safety plan	Within one weeks of receipt of the Spec.	Principal Contractor to report on status of Principal Contractors' Health and Safety plans	
Health and Safety file	Open file when construction begins and maintain throughout	Have file on hand at meetings	
Awareness Training (Tool Box Talks)	At least weekly	Attendance registers	
Health and Safety Reports	Monthly	Report covering: * Incidents/Accidents and Investigations * Non conformances by employees & contractor * Internal & External H & S audit reports	
Risk assessment	Updated and signed off at least monthly	Documented risk assessment	
Method statements (safe work procedures)	Drawn up before workers are exposed to new risks	Documented set of safe work procedures (method statements) updated and signed off	
General Inspections	Weekly and Daily	OHS Act compliance Registers: * Scaffolding * Excavations * Formwork & support work * Explosive tools * Temporary electrical Installations	
General Inspections	Monthly	* Fire-fighting equipment * Portable electrical equipment * Ladders	
General Inspections	3 - Monthly	* Lifting tackle * Oxy-acetylene cutting and welding sets * Fall prevention and arrest equipment	
General Inspections	6 - Monthly	* Lifting machines	
Workman's Compensation	Updated Weekly	Table list of Principal Contractors' workman's compensation proof of good standing	
Construction site rules & Section 37.2 Mandatory Agreement	Update Weekly	Table a report of all signed up Mandatory's	

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

**PROJECT: ERW2309/10: THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE  
CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS**

**Annexure D**

**Acknowledgement of Receipt of the Health and Safety Specifications:**

I, \_\_\_\_\_ representing

\_\_\_\_\_  
Contractor

Have satisfied myself with the content of the construction Health and Safety Specification and shall ensure that the Contractor and its personnel comply with all obligations / requirements in respect thereof.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of CONTRACTOR

\_\_\_\_\_  
DATE

**COMMENTS:**

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

### **C3.6 ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT DURING CONSTRUCTION**

#### **C3.6.1 INTRODUCTION**

A comprehensive Environmental Scoping Report was prepared as part of the environmental and social assessment of the preceded project. Included in the report is an Environmental Management Plan (EMP) and the purpose of this Particular Specification is to make the Contractor aware of his obligations in terms of the EMP during construction and to afford him the opportunity to insert rates and prices in the Schedule of Quantities to cover these obligations.

Sub-Contractors and their employees must comply with all the requirements of this specification. Absence of specific reference to any sub-contractor in any specification does not imply that the sub-contractor is not bound by this specification.

The Contractor must arrange for all his employees and those of his sub- contractors to be informed of this specification before the commencement of construction to ensure:

- a.) basic understanding of the key environmental features of the work site and environments, and
- b.) familiarity with the requirements of this document.

#### **C3.6.2 MONITORING AND ASSESSMENT OF COMPLIANCE**

The environmental management performance of the Contractor (including his subcontractors and staff) will be reviewed on a regular basis by the Employer's ECO. The Contractor will be deemed not to have complied with the EMP if:

- a.) There is evidence of negligence or recklessness resulting in the contravention of any of the clauses, both within and outside the boundaries of the construction site;
- b.) The Contractor fails to comply with corrective or other instructions within a time specified by the Engineer;
- c.) The Contractor fails to respond adequately in terms of the contract, to complaints from the public.

The Contractor will be given a period of 2 weeks after the commencement date of the contract, before compliance is enforced.

Via these environmental specifications the Contractor has been made aware of what actions are required of him and/or his subcontractors. Certain do's and don'ts have been given and onus for these controls rests with the Contractor as he is the only person capable of controlling these aspects and a fine/reward system will be implemented to encourage compliance.

Compliance to the EMP will be reported by the ECO in the form of a monthly Environmental Compliance Report which will include all transgressions of the EMP and the environmental specification and rate them in order of significance. The Environmental Compliance Report

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2



will be forwarded to the Engineer, the Employer and GDACE on a monthly basis.

A percentage point will be given based on a questionnaire which is attached to the Report. Any percentage compliance above 80% will be considered to be within acceptable limits. If the Contractor has not complied with any of the clauses of the EMP, or the score in the monthly environmental audit drops to below 80% compliance, the ECO will advise the Engineer who shall order the Contractor in terms of the contract to remedy the deficiencies. Failure on the part of the Contractor to carry out such order shall be dealt with in terms of the contract.

Should compliance drop below 60% the ECO shall immediately advise the Engineer who shall have the right in terms of the contract to order in writing the suspension of the Works.

### **C3.6.3 COMPLIANCE WITH SANS 1200**

All environmental clauses stated in the SANS 1200 "Standard Specification for Civil Engineering Construction" as amended in this document shall be adhered to by the Contractor. Where the EMP is in conflict with the Standard Specification, the EMP shall take precedence.

### **C3.6.4 SITE MANAGEMENT**

#### **C3.6.4.1 General**

The Contractor shall draw up a plan of all parts of the construction site, showing the layout of site establishment, stockpiles, planned access and circulation routes, etc. to depict the scope of his planned operations. The plan shall be submitted to the ECO for comment and approval by the Engineer.

The Works area will be indicated on the layout plan and shall never exceed the boundaries of the site at any given location during the construction period.

Every precaution shall be taken, in accordance with this specification, to prevent pollution of air, soil, ground, and surface water as a result of construction or associated activities.

All equipment must be inspected regularly for oil or fuel leaks before it is operated. Leakages must be repaired on mobile equipment or containment trays placed underneath immobile equipment until such leakage has been repaired.

#### **C3.6.4.2 Housekeeping**

The Contractor shall ensure that his working areas are kept clean and tidy at all times. The ECO shall inspect these areas on a regular basis.

#### **C3.6.4.3 Works area**

Routes for temporary access and haul roads shall be located within the approved Works area and vehicle movement shall be confined to these roads. Movement of vehicles outside the Works area shall not be permitted without authorisation from the Engineer, after consultation with the ECO.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

All construction activities shall be restricted to working areas designated on the drawings and/or demarcated and approved by the Engineer. Materials, including spoil, shall only be stockpiled in the Works area.

#### **C3.6.4.4 Fire risk and burning**

Burning of vegetation including tree trunks and stumps cut during site clearing and establishment shall not be permitted.

The Contractor shall ensure that the risk of fire at any location on the site is kept to a minimum.

The Contractor shall supply fire-fighting equipment in proportion to the fire risk presented by the type of construction and other on-site activities and materials used on site. This equipment shall be kept in good operating order.

Open fires for heating and cooking shall only be permitted in protected areas designated by the ECO for this purpose.

No fires will be allowed adjacent to the boundary fence, either inside or outside the construction site.

Any welding or other sources of heating of materials must be done in a controlled environment, wherever possible and under appropriate supervision, in such a manner as to minimise the risk of veld fires and/or injury to staff.

#### **C3.6.4.5 Storage of fuel and other materials**

Fuel, lubricants, transmission, and hydraulic fluids shall only be stored in the Works area.

All fuel tanks must be installed above ground, depending on the volume of stored fuel, for easy detection of fuel leaks. All fuel tanks must be placed on a thick plastic sheet so as to prevent soil pollution, be set in a bund with earthen walls, and maintained throughout the contract.

Areas made available for fueling or greasing of equipment and vehicles must be clearly demarcated on the layout plan. In order to prevent soil pollution, these areas must be covered with a protective material (e.g. a thick plastic sheet). No fueling, greasing, or filling of oils may take place outside these demarcated areas.

The Contractor must provide adequate and approved facilities for the storage and recycling of used oil and contaminated hydrocarbons. Such facilities must be designed and sited with the intention of preventing pollution of the surrounding area and environment.

Cement must be stored and mixed on an impermeable substratum.

#### **C3.6.4.6 Concrete batching plants**

Concrete must be mixed only in an area demarcated for this purpose. All concrete spilled

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

outside this area, must be promptly removed by the Contractor and taken to a permitted waste disposal site. After all concrete mixing is complete all waste concrete must be removed from the batching area and disposed of at an approved dumpsite.

The batching plant shall be enclosed by a bund wall with divisions and dedicated compartments for the various types of materials. Air filters shall be monitored and cleaned and replaced as per the supplier's guidelines.

Storm water must not be allowed to flow through the batching area.

Water laden with cement must be collected in a retention area for evaporation and not allowed to escape the batching area. This pond will be cleaned monthly.

Operators must wear suitable safety clothing.

#### **C3.6.4.7 Safety**

Equipment and stores should be locked up and not left unattended.

The Contractor must ensure that no unemployed labour seekers are permitted to gather at the site and no camp followers/shebeen operators shall be allowed to operate on or adjacent to the site.

Measures must be taken to prevent any interference that could result in flashover of power lines due to breaching of clearances or the collapse of power lines due to collisions by vehicles and equipment.

Measures must be taken during thunderstorms to protect workers and equipment from lightning strikes.

All tall structures must be properly earthed and protected against lightning strikes.

The Contractor must have a first aid box available on site and on all vehicles working on site.

The Contractor must submit a copy of the minutes of weekly health and safety meetings to the ECO.

#### **C3.6.4.8 Blasting and drilling.**

A written warning of 2 days indicating the date and approximate time period of blasting activities shall be given to affected residents for the temporary removal of sensitive domestic animals such as horses, dogs, cats, birds, and cattle, before blasting and/or drilling activities commence during that period.

During blasting the stipulations of the Minerals Act, Act 50 of 1991 shall apply.

Should any warning not be given within the period specified above, the Contractor will be held liable for injuries to or deaths of the affected animals.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

In order to minimise the potential impact on animals, it is proposed that soft explosives and/or noise mufflers be used.

When blasting, the Contractor shall take measures to limit flying rock. This may be achieved by matching the charge to the rock type, by using milli-second delay detonators or by using rubber blasting mats placed over the area to be blasted. Flying rock 150mm and larger which falls beyond the cleared working area shall be collected and removed together with the rock spoil.

When blasting under power lines the Contractor shall arrange for power to be temporarily switched off or have the lines moved.

#### **C3.6.4.9 Fencing**

Fencing shall be erected around sensitive natural or cultural elements to protect them from damage. No pedestrian or vehicular access shall be allowed to such fenced areas.

In places where temporary fencing is required, the Contractor shall erect such fencing and, when and where required by the Engineer, re-erect and maintain temporary fencing as necessary. Temporary fencing shall remain in position either until it is replaced by permanent fencing or until completion of the whole of the Works, unless the Contractor requires, or the Engineer directs its earlier removal. The Contractor shall erect and maintain the aforementioned temporary fencing in the locations and for the period described in the Contract.

If temporary fencing is removed temporarily for the execution of any part of the Works, it shall be reinstated as soon as practicable by the Contractor.

The clearing for permanent fencing shall be limited to the removal of trees and shrubs within 1m of the fence line. Where possible, the fence line must be aligned to retain trees or tree groups. There shall be no removal of the grass cover or topsoil within this width.

#### **C3.6.5 CONTROL OF DAMAGE TO VEGETATION AND ANIMALS**

The Contractor shall ensure that all works are undertaken in a manner which minimises the impact on vegetation and animals inside or outside of the Works area.

##### **C3.6.5.1 Vegetation**

As much of the existing vegetation as possible shall be retained. The removal of existing vegetation shall only occur at the sites designated for construction activities. Only woody vegetation may be cleared. During clearing of woody vegetation no basal cover or grass and topsoil shall be removed and damage to this layer shall be minimised as far as possible.

Bush and grass veld must only be cleared to provide essential access for construction purposes.

No indigenous shrubs and/or trees shall be cut down by the Contractor. Removal, damage or disturbance of any vegetation outside the Works area is not permitted. Special care shall be taken not to disturb or destroy riverine vegetation.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Trees which have been selected for preservation by the ECO within or adjacent to the Works areas shall be fenced around their drip line. The fence shall be clearly marked with danger tape. No open fires shall be allowed within this fenced area, nor shall vehicles be parked underneath these trees. The area shall also not be used for materials storage or as allocation for temporary buildings. If such trees are located within the 15m working width of the pipeline, the pipeline shall be aligned to avoid these trees wherever possible.

Gathering of firewood shall not be permitted.

The Contractor shall take care that seeds are collected during the removal of alien vegetation in order to counter the spread of this vegetation type. Failure to do so may result in prosecution in terms of the Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (Act 43 of 1983). A fine not exceeding R5000 and/or 2 years imprisonment can be imposed.

No vehicular access will be allowed on the grassy parts of the construction site.

### **C3.6.5.2 Disturbance of animals**

Under no circumstances shall any animals be handled, removed, killed or interfered with by the Contractor, his employees, his sub-contractors or his sub-contractors employees. Snakes and other reptiles that may be encountered on the construction site must not be killed unless the animal endangers the life of an employee. Disturbances to nesting sites of birds must be minimized. Anthills and/or termite nests that occur in the Works area must not be disturbed unless it is unavoidable for construction purposes.

The Contractor and his employees shall not bring any domestic animals onto the site.

The Contractor shall ensure that the work site is kept clean and tidy and free from rubbish which would attract animal pest species. There shall be no feeding of native animals.

The Contractor shall ensure that domestic and native animals are safe from injury that may arise from unprotected Works.

The Contractor shall advise his workers and subcontractors of the penalties associated with the needless destruction of wildlife, as set out in the Animals Protection Act (Act 71 of 1962) sec. 2 (fine R2 000 and/or 12 months imprisonment).

### **C3.6.6 CONTROL OF DAMAGE TO SOIL AND WATER**

#### **C3.6.6.1 Stripping of topsoil**

Topsoil shall be deemed to be the top 300mm layer of soil. This layer contains organic material, nutrients and plant and grass seed. For this reason, it is an extremely valuable resource for the rehabilitation and re-vegetation of disturbed areas.

Topsoil shall be stripped from all areas that are to be utilized during the construction period and where permanent structures and access is required. These areas will include the area comprising the permanent works, pipeline trenches, stockpiles, temporary and permanent access roads, construction camps, lay down areas, and any other area as indicated on the Works area drawings. Topsoil shall be stripped after clearing of woody vegetation and before

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

excavation or construction commences.

Soil shall be stripped to a minimum depth of 150mm and maximum depth of 300mm or to the depth of bedrock where soil is shallower than 300mm. Herbaceous vegetation, overlying grass and other fine organic matter shall not be removed from the stripped soil.

No topsoil which has been stripped shall be buried or in any other way be rendered unsuitable for further use by mixing with spoil or by compaction by machinery.

Topsoil shall be stripped when it is in a dry condition in order to prevent compaction.

Stripping of topsoil shall be undertaken in such a way as to minimise erosion by wind or runoff.

### **C3.6.6.2 Stockpiling of topsoil**

Topsoil should be temporarily stockpiled, separately from (clay) subsoil and rocky material, when areas are cleared. The Contractor shall ensure that subsoil and topsoil are not mixed during stripping, excavation, reinstatement, and rehabilitation. If mixed with clay sub-soil the usefulness of the topsoil for rehabilitation of the site will be lost. Temporary soil stockpiles shall not be higher than 2,5m, and the slopes of soil stockpiles shall not be steeper than 1 vertical to 1,5 horizontals.

Areas from which topsoil is to be removed shall be cleared of any foreign material which may come to form part of the topsoil during removal including bricks, rubble, any waste material, litter any other material which could reduce the quality of the topsoil.

Soil must not be stockpiled on drainage lines or near watercourses.

No vehicles shall be allowed access onto the stockpiles after they have been placed. Topsoil stockpiles shall be clearly demarcated in order to prevent vehicle access and for later identification when required.

After topsoil stockpiling has been completed, the Contractor shall apply soil conservation measures to the stockpiles where and as directed by the Engineer / Environmental Officer. This may include the use of erosion control fabric and/or grass seeding.

### **C3.6.6.3 Placement of topsoil**

Topsoil shall be placed to a minimum depth of 150mm over all areas where it has been stripped, after construction in those areas has ceased. Topsoil placement shall follow as soon as construction in an area has ceased.

All areas onto which topsoil is to be spread shall be graded to the approximate original landform with maximum slopes of 1:2,5 and shall be ripped prior to topsoil placement. The entire area to be covered with top soil shall be ripped parallel to the contours to a minimum depth of 300mm.

Topsoil shall be placed in the same soil zone from which it had been stripped. However, if there is insufficient topsoil available from a particular soil zone to produce the minimum

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

specified depth, topsoil may be brought from other soil zones on approval by the Engineer after consultation with the ECO.

Where topsoil that has been stripped by the Contractor is insufficient to provide the minimum specified depth, the Contractor shall obtain suitable substitute material from other sources at no cost to the employer. The suitability of the substitute material shall be determined by means of a soil analysis which is acceptable to the Engineer.

No vehicles shall be allowed access onto or through topsoil after it has been placed.

After topsoil placement is complete, cleared and stockpiled vegetative matter shall be spread randomly by hand over the area covered with topsoil.

### **C3.6.7 Control of pollution**

As a minimum requirement all waste emissions (hazardous, airborne, liquid and solid) from the site shall be kept within the limits of standards set in terms of relevant national and local pollution legislation and regulations.

#### **C3.6.7.1 General**

No waste of a solid, liquid or gaseous nature shall be emitted from the site without approval by the Engineer.

Precautionary measures must be taken to prevent any form of pollution.

Accidental pollution incidents shall be reported to the Engineer and the ECO immediately after they occur and shall be cleaned-up by the Contractor or a nominated clean-up organisation at the expense of the Contractor.

#### **C3.6.7.2 Soil**

Vehicle and plant maintenance shall be confined to the areas demarcated for this purpose. Should any amount of fuel, oil transmission or hydraulic fluids be spilled onto the soils the Engineer and the ECO shall be informed immediately. If ordered by the Engineer, tests must be conducted to determine the extent of soil contamination. The polluted soil shall be rehabilitated or remediated to the satisfaction of the Engineer, after consultation with the ECO. Proof of disposal of contaminated soil must be submitted by the Contractor to GDACE within 14 days of the disposal thereof.

#### **C3.6.7.3 Water**

Water containing waste shall be prevented from entering the rivers closer to the plants either by seepage or natural flow. Oil absorbent fibers must be used to contain oil spilled in water.

Cost effective measures must be taken to minimise the flow of surface water to trench excavations.

On-site storm water management over the construction site shall be to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

**C3.6.7.4 Air**

All reasonable measures should be taken to minimise air emissions in the form of smoke, dust, and gases.

All machinery and vehicles used for the Works shall be in good working order. Any vehicle or piece of machinery that visibly emits excess pollutant shall be removed from site.

Waste must not be allowed to stand on site to decay, resulting in malodours. No fires shall be allowed if smoke from such fires will cause a nuisance to neighboring residents.

**C3.6.7.5 Sewage**

Any spillage of sewage caused by the Contractor or any of his employees or subcontractors during the construction activities shall be cleaned up at the expense of the Contractor.

**C3.6.8 MANAGEMENT OF WASTE**

In practice all wastes arising from construction activities are to be handled, transported and disposed of in accordance with the relevant regulations. All efforts should be made to minimise, reclaim or recycle waste, and failing that, dispose of it in a manner licensed by the government for that purpose.

**C3.6.8.1 Sanitation**

The Contractor shall provide adequate sanitation facilities in accordance with Clause PSA 1.2 hereof. The use of the surrounding veld for toilet purposes shall not be permitted under any circumstance.

**C3.6.8.2 Wastewater**

*Definition: Wastewater is water that is contaminated by humans through their actions.*

All run-off from fuel depots, workshops, truck washing areas, and washwater from concreting vehicles and other equipment shall be collected and directed through pollution traps to the operational sewers. If connection to the sewers is not possible, the wastewater shall be collected in settlement ponds, which shall be suitably lined at the Contractor's expense.

Wastewater may not be disposed of directly or indirectly into the Klip River or the Rietspruit. The Contractor shall provide suitable retention and filtration structures (which shall be properly maintained) for the collection of wastewaters.

The Contractor shall provide washing and changing facilities. All run-offs from these washing and/or changing facilities shall be contained in the retention structures to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

**C3.6.8.3 Solid waste**

*Definition: "Solid Waste" refers to all construction waste (such as rubble, cement bags, waste cement, timber, cans, other containers, wires and nails), household and office waste.*

Solid waste shall be collected and stored in demarcated, fenced areas in skips and/or bins.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2



The fenced areas or containers should be designed to prevent solid waste from being blown out by wind and should be strategically and conspicuously placed throughout the site.

Wherever possible solid waste that can be recovered shall be recycled.

Solid waste shall be disposed of at a registered solid waste disposal site. The prices submitted by the Contractor shall include all transportation and disposal costs of waste. Solid waste shall not be buried nor burned on site.

The entire works area and all construction sites must be swept of all pieces of wire, metal, wood or other material foreign to the natural environment.

#### **C3.6.8.4 Hazardous wastes**

*Definition: Hazardous wastes are those which are proven to be toxic, corrosive, explosive, flammable, carcinogenic, radioactive, poisonous or as determined by the Hazardous Substance Act as amended.*

Discharges of hazardous chemicals (such as paint, turpentine, oil and cement), as declared under the Hazardous Substances Act as amended, on the site or to the storm water system are prohibited.

Potentially hazardous raw and waste materials shall be handled and stored on-site in containers with tight lids that must be sealed and must be disposed of at an appropriately permitted hazardous waste disposal site. Such containers must not be used for purposes other than those originally designed for.

The following hazardous waste products shall be disposed of at a registered hazardous waste disposal site:

- a) cement;
- b) diesel, petroleum, oil and lubricants;
- c) explosives;
- d) drilling fluids;
- e) pesticides;
- f) paints and turpentine;
- g) concrete additives; and
- h) any other material which is listed in terms of the Hazardous Substances Act.

The Contractor must maintain a hazardous materials register.

#### **C3.6.9 MANAGEMENT OF STORMWATER AND SOIL EROSION**

The aim is to minimise soil loss from the site due both to wind and water.

##### **C3.6.9.1 Storm water**

At all stages of the contract, storm water control measures shall be applied to keep soil on-site by minimizing

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

- a) Erosion or leaching of water from temporary stockpiles of topsoil and permanent spoil dumps
- b) Erosion from construction roads, excavations and borrow pits, where applicable
- c) Silt-laden run-off from all areas stripped of vegetation, including excavation surfaces and stockpiles of spoil and topsoil (the correct placement of rocks together with straw bales can be used to prevent silt-laden run-off); and
- d) Contaminated run-off from storage areas;

Thereby preventing it from entering waterways or the storm water drainage system.

Natural storm water run-off that is not polluted by site operations shall be diverted around spoil dumps and topsoil stockpiles. Effective measures shall be taken to minimise the flow of storm water to excavations.

Where uncontaminated storm water has accumulated in excavations and needs to be pumped out, it must be disposed of in such a way that erosion does not occur along the course of its passage. Contaminated storm water shall not be disposed of into the waterways, unless it has been treated to the satisfaction of the Engineer, after consultation with the ECO.

### **C3.6.9.2 Control of erosion**

At all stages of the contract, erosion of bare soil, other excavation surfaces and stockpiles of topsoil and spoil shall be prevented by the application of erosion control measures.

Should erosion occur due to negligence on the part of the Contractor to apply adequate measures, the Contractor will be responsible for reinstatement of the eroded area to its former state at his own expense. Any surface water pollution occurring, as a result of this negligence, shall be cleaned up by the Contractor or a nominated clean-up organization at the expense of the Contractor.

Cross and side storm water drainage measures shall be constructed on access and haul roads to the site and on roads within the site.

The Contractor shall ensure that run-off from access and haul roads, and that diverted into cross and side drains, does not cause erosion

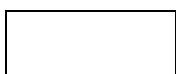
### **C3.6.10 CONTROL OF DISTURBANCE TO NEIGHBOURS AND/OR AFFECTED RESIDENTS**

All issues and items agreed to in the negotiations and discussions between the Owner and affected residents must be implemented.

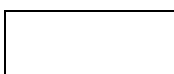
#### **C3.6.10.1 Scenic quality**

The Contractor shall position all temporary structures as well as temporary plant on site in locations and at elevations which limit visual intrusion on neighbours. The type and colour of roofing and cladding materials shall be selected to reduce reflection.

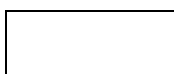
The Contractor shall not establish or undertake any activities which, in the opinion of the Engineer, are likely to adversely affect the scenic quality of the area. The Engineer may



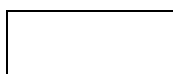
Contractor



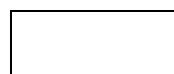
Witness 1



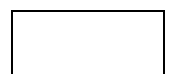
Witness 2



Employer



Witness 1



Witness 2

direct the Contractor to refrain from such activities or to take ameliorative actions to reduce the adverse effect of such activities on the scenic quality of the environment.

No painting or marking of natural features shall be done. Marking for surveying and other purposes shall only be done with pegs and beacons.

All cut and fill forms shall be rounded at the edges to blend them with the surrounding landforms.

All packed rock and exposed rock cuttings shall be treated in order to blend their colour with the colours of the natural weathered rocks of the adjacent environment.

The colours of all permanent structures shall be chosen so as to blend in with the dominant colours of the surrounding landscape. Painted surfaces shall be painted with non-reflective (matt) colours.

#### **C3.6.10.2 Noise**

All noise levels must be controlled at the source. All employees must be given the necessary ear protection gear. Neighboring residents must be informed of excessive noise factors.

Noise emanating from construction activities must not be "disturbing noise", that is, the sound level from the site measured at the nearest dwelling must not exceed the ambient noise level by 7dBA or more.

Appropriate directional and intensity settings should be maintained on hooters and sirens, if applicable.

Silencer units on plant and vehicles shall be maintained in good working order. Any vehicle/machine emitting excess noise shall immediately be removed from site or effectively repaired.

Where required by the ECO after consultation with the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide noise reduction measures in the form of cladding and earth berm between sources of on-site noise and neighbours and/or affected property owners.

A speed restriction of 40 km/h shall be imposed on all construction vehicles in order to limit additional noise generated by these vehicles. This restriction shall apply to the site and any road within 2 kilometers of the site.

No loud music shall be allowed on site and in construction camps.

#### **C3.6.10.3 Dust**

The Contractor shall ensure that a minimum of dust is generated by construction and related activities. Roads and working areas should be maintained regularly and this may include the sprinkling of water. Water for this purpose shall be used sparingly to not generate run-off and resulting soil erosion.

The Contractor shall control dust from spoil dumps as specified above.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Soil and aggregate loads in transit must be kept covered, to prevent wind borne pollution (dust).

Stockpiles of soil must be kept covered or have a suitable dust palliative applied, such as water or commercial dust suppressants, to prevent windborne pollution.

#### **C3.6.10.4 Social interaction and disruption**

The Contractor shall maintain normal working hours (i.e. from 07:00 until 17:00) from Mondays to Fridays for the duration of the construction period. The Contractor must inform all adjacent landowners of any after-hour construction activities and any other activity that could cause a nuisance e.g., the application of chemicals to the work surface.

The Contractor's activities and movement of staff shall be restricted to designated construction areas only. The Contractor and site staff may not interact directly with adjacent landowners but only through the Engineer, who will contact property owners to obtain permission.

The Contractor's staff shall wear special identity cards (with the employee's photograph displayed on the card), which shall make identification possible, at all times. Any temporary staff employed by the Contractor or any sub- contractor appointed by the Contractor shall also comply with this clause.

Rapid migration of job seekers could lead to squatting and social conflict with resident communities and increase in social pathologies if not properly addressed. The Contractor must ensure that signs indicating the availability of jobs are installed.

Criteria for selection and appointment, by the Contractor, of construction labour must be established to allow for preferential employment of local communities.

#### **C3.6.10.5 Disruption of services and access**

Care must be taken by the Contractor to avoid damaging major and minor pipelines and other services. The relevant authorities must be notified of any interruptions of services, especially the Mid Vaal Local Municipality, the National Roads Agency, SpoorNet, TELKOM and ESKOM.

Disruption of access for local residents during construction, and haulage or any other construction activity shall only take place with the prior consent of the Engineer.

The Contractor shall liaise with the Engineer on a regular basis with regard to specific activities that could cause inconvenience to property owners, especially increased vehicular traffic through residential areas adjacent to the site. The Contractor shall prior to commencement inform property owners of his planned activities within a reasonable period of time.

The movement of construction vehicles through the affected areas shall be restricted to off-peak hours to minimise adverse impacts on private vehicular traffic. Temporary access roads must not be opened until required and must be restored to its former state as soon as

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

the road is no longer needed.

#### **C3.6.10.6 Traffic control**

The Contractor shall ensure that all construction traffic including that of subcontractors, vendors, suppliers of materials and services are notified that a special speed limit of 40 kph shall apply along any road within the adjacent Klawiter Township; and special attention shall be given to road signs. Vehicles not complying with this ruling shall on the instruction of the Engineer, be denied access to the Site.

#### **C3.6.11 Archaeology and cultural sites**

All finds of human remains must be reported to the nearest police station.

Human remains from the graves of victims of conflict, or any burial ground or part thereof which contains such graves and any other graves that are deemed to be of cultural significance may not be destroyed, damaged, altered, exhumed or removed from their original positions without a permit from the South African Heritage and Resource Agency (SAHRA).

Work in areas where artefacts are found must cease immediately.

Under no circumstances must the Contractor, his/her employees, his/her sub- contractors or his/her sub-contractors' employees remove, destroy or interfere with archaeological artefacts. Any person who causes intentional damage to archaeological or historical sites and/or artefacts could be penalized or legally prosecuted in terms of the National Heritage Resources Act, 25 of 1999.

A fence at least 2m outside the extremities of the site must be erected to protect archaeological sites.

All known and identified archaeological and historical sites must be left untouched.

Work in the area can only be resumed once the site has been completely investigated. The Engineer will inform the Contractor when work can resume.

#### **C3.6.12 REHABILITATION**

It is important that rehabilitation will commence as soon as feasible and to run in parallel with the construction and not to be left until completion of the works. This will increase the chances of successful rehabilitation as it can be monitored throughout the construction period.

The construction site shall be cleaned and rehabilitated as close as is reasonably possible to its original state.

All drainage deficiencies must be corrected.  
Cut and fill areas must be restored and re-shaped.

Areas compacted by vehicles during construction must be scarified to allow penetration of

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

plant roots and the re-growth of natural vegetation.

Rehabilitation of all the disturbed and compacted areas shall mean that these areas are ripped and covered with topsoil.

- Ripped shall mean - ploughed with a ripper to a depth of not less than 300mm in two directions at right angles.
- Top soiled shall mean - the spreading of a minimum of 150mm of stockpiled topsoil either before or after ripping over the surface to be rehabilitated.

The areas immediately adjacent to the Works which are not designated for paving shall be grassed in accordance with the relevant engineering specification.

All alien vegetation removed during construction shall not be replaced.

The rehabilitated areas will be weeded by the nominated rehabilitation contractor for a period of 1 year.

### **C3.6.13 RESPONSE TO PUBLIC COMPLAINTS**

The Contractor shall assist the Engineer with responding to queries and complaints from the public regarding construction activities by:

- a.) Documenting the details of such communications and submitting the information to the Engineer for inclusion in the complaints register;
- b.) Bringing any such matters to the attention of the Engineer immediately as they arise;
- c.) Taking any remedial action as per the Engineer; and
- d.) Discuss such matters at the site meetings.

The Contractor shall assist the Engineer and consult with affected parties for the purpose of explaining the construction process and answering questions raised by affected parties at reasonable times.

Should the owner of any property, contact the Contractor during the construction period regarding specific requests, the Contractor shall include all pertinent details in his report (Section 2.3 hereof).

### **C3.6.14 CLEARANCE OF SITE ON COMPLETION**

On completion of the Works, the Contractor shall clear away and remove from the site all construction plant, surplus materials, foundations, plumbing and other fixtures, rubbish and temporary works of every kind. Areas thus cleared shall be graded and scarified to restore the ground to its original profile as near as practicable before topsoil placement.

### **C3.6.15 COMPLIANCE WITH ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT SPECIFICATIONS**

- a.) All persons employed by the Contractor or his subcontractors shall abide by the requirements of these Environmental Management Specifications.
- b.) Any employees of the Contractor or his subcontractors found to be in breach of any of the Environmental Management Specifications may be ordered by the Engineer to leave the site forthwith. The order may be given orally or in writing. Confirmation

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

of an oral order will be given as soon as practicable but lack of confirmation in writing shall not be a cause for the offender to remain on site. No extension of time will be granted for any delay or impediment to the Contractor brought about by a person ordered to leave the site.

- c.) Supervisory staff of the Contractor or his subcontractors shall not direct any person to undertake any activities which would place such person in contravention of the Environmental Management Specifications.
- d.) Via these specifications the Contractor has been made aware of what actions are required of him and/or his subcontractors. Certain do's and don'ts have been given and onus for compliance rests with the Contractor as he is the only person capable of controlling these aspects. A fine/reward system will be implemented to encourage compliance. For every week that the Contractor successfully complies with the Environmental Management Plan and Specifications a bonus sum of R500 will be generated. However, for each and every time that the Environmental Management Plan and Specification is not met, a fine of R500 will be imposed.

### C3.6.16 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Unit:

Under Schedule No. 1 in Bill: Environmental Management ..... Sum.

The lump sum tendered shall include full compensation for initiating and maintaining the environmental awareness campaign as required in the Environmental Management Plan and Specifications.

### C3.7 TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

#### C3.7.1 TECHNICAL DATA SHEET

The Specifications serve to encompass extent of the proposed works. All details, dimensions and instructions shown on the data sheet quoted herein shall form part of this specification. The following are the MINIMUM Specification for the equipment in this Contract.

**NB: The data sheet is to be fully completed in words and numbers respectively; no ticking/marking shall be accepted (✓ or X), no ambiguous responses such as "Yes", "No" or "Comply". All Bidders who fail to comply or complete or correctly complete the technical data sheet shall be disqualified.**

Item No	Item Description	Specified by Engineer	Offered by Contractor
<b>UNDERGROUND CONSERVANCY TANK</b>			
1.	Manufacturer	--	
2.	Supplier	--	
3.	Material	Full Grade LLDPE	

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Item No	Item Description	Specified by Engineer	Offered by Contractor
<b>UNDERGROUND CONSERVANCY TANK</b>			
4.	Diameter	1550mm	
5.	Height	1710mm	
6.	Capacity	2500 l	
7.	Lid Diameter	290mm	
8.	Warranty	10 years	

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2



C3.7.2 CONSERVANCY TANK INSTALLATION GUIDELINES

PRE-INSTALLATION

PART 1

1. Tank placement

The location of a septic/conservancy tank should be considered and it must be placed on soil with a bearing capacity greater than 120 kPa.

2. Avoid installing the tank

- In water saturated clay or an area that is frequently flooded
- Where depth to bedrock is less than 2.5m
- In the path of vehicles/heavy equipment
- Where underground services are expected (i.e. electric cables, water and sewer pipes, gas lines, etc.)

If bearing capacity cannot easily be determined, use the provided method of soil classification, which will also assist in determining suitable backfill material.

SOIL CLASSIFICATION TABLE

Category	
Rock	✓
Coarse-grained soil Gravel	✓
Sand	✓
	✗
Fine-grained soil Silt	✗
Clay	✗
	✗
Highly organic soil	✗

\*This is applicable to both Conservancy and Septic tanks

Bearing capacity	Visual appearance	Squeezed in hand & pressure released
- Sufficient	- Rock, Slate, Shale etc.	-
- Sufficient	- Coarse to very coarse - Small stones & particles - Free-flowing	-
- Coarse/ Medium sand is Sufficient - Fine sand is NOT Sufficient	- Granular appearance (individual grain sizes detectable) - Free-flowing when dry - Lighter to brownish colours	- Won't form a cast when dry & falls apart - Wet cast crumbles when lightly touched
- NOT Sufficient	- Very little fine sand - Cloddy when dry & soft flourlike feel - Readily pulverises to powder - Darker colours (green, blue & black)	- Cast can be handled without breaking - Readily puddles when wet
- Hard homogeneous clay may be Sufficient - Clay is mostly NOT Sufficient	- Fine textured, breaks into very hard lumps when dry - Difficult to pulverize into soft flourlike powder - Cohesive when moist & shrinks when drying - Darker colours (green, blue, black & orange)	- Cast can be freely handled without breaking
- NOT Sufficient	- High organic content (often decomposed) - Plant remains/woody structure easily recognised - Mineral soil finely divided with fibrous remains - Occur in lowlands, swamps & swales - Dark or black in colour	-

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

PRE-INSTALLATION

PART 2

1. EXCAVATION PROCESS	
When excavating be aware of:	Location
<b>a. The Surroundings</b> Take care not to damage any underground services (telecommunication, electrical cables, water/sewer pipes, gas lines, etc).	Soft in-situ soil
<b>b. The Natural Elements</b> If ground water is present in excavation hole, continuously pump out the water during the installation process.	Non-load bearing
	Load bearing
Use the table provided to assist with the appropriate excavation depth relative to the setup.	
2. PREPARE THE TANK BED	
Type	Thickness
<b>a. Rocks/Rocky Soils</b>	- Minimum 150mm crusher dust or a coarse sand/gravel mixture - Bedding to be thicker where hollows or uneven areas are levelled out
<b>b. Dry Installation</b> Gravel/Coarse Sand (no ground water)	- 150mm crusher dust or a coarse sand/gravel mixture - Stabilise bedding layer with 3% cement (1½ bags 50kg cement)
<b>c. Dry Installation</b> Soft in-situ soil - fine sand, silt or clay (no ground water)	- 2 x layers of 150mm crusher dust or a coarse sand/gravel mixture each - Stabilise bedding layer with 3% cement (1½ bags 50kg cement)
<b>d. Wet Installation</b> (ground water will affect the tank)	- Drainage bedding layer of 150mm crushed rock (19mm), use crusher dust or a coarse sand to bind, followed by - 150mm crusher dust or a coarse sand/gravel mixture - Stabilise bedding layer with 3% cement (1½ bags 50kg cement)
The bedding is the foundation on which the tank will be installed. The type and thickness of bedding will vary, choose the correct process relevant to your setup.	

\*This is applicable to both Conservancy and Septic tanks

Description	Excavation depth
- Fine sand, silt or clay	Min 420mm / max 720mm deeper than the tank's height
- No ground water will affect the tank - No traffic will pass over the site	Min 120mm / max 720mm deeper than the tank's height
- Ground water will affect the tank - Traffic will pass over the site	Min 420mm / max 720mm deeper than the tank's height
Allow between 300mm to 600mm on all sides of the tank. Use the table provided to assist with the appropriate excavation depth relative to the setup.	
Process	
- Remove all large/loose rocks and objects that could interfere	
- Spread cement evenly and compact, using mechanical compactor - Do not wet cement, as the natural moisture from the ground will do this over time - If the soil is too dry to form a lump when pressed in your hand, add a little water but ensure lump still crumbles when lightly touched	
- Spread cement evenly and compact, using mechanical compactor - Do not wet cement, as the natural moisture from the ground will do this over time - If the soil is too dry to form a lump when pressed in your hand, add a little water but ensure lump still crumbles when lightly touched	
- Spread cement evenly and compact, using mechanical compactor - Do not wet cement, as the natural moisture from the ground will do this over time - If the soil is too dry to form a lump when pressed in your hand, add a little water but ensure lump still crumbles when lightly touched	

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

CONSERVANCY TANK

FOR A BASIC SYSTEM YOU WILL REQUIRE THE FOLLOWING

1. Tank

Underground/conservancy tank - size as required. All conservancy tanks come standard excluding fittings.

2. Pipes - 110 mm SV pipes

Lengths will vary based on installation.

2a.From feed from house to the first elbow

2b.From first elbow to elbow extending out of the tank

3.Elbow - 110 mm

According to pipes

Choose a tank	
The volume required will depend on how often the tank will be pumped out and how many people will use the facilities on a daily basis.	
To estimate what size is required:	
Hand/Face wash	± 1 - 4 L
Toilet flush	± 3 - 7 L
Bath	± 50 - 150 L
5 min shower	± 80 L
5 kg laundry	± 80 L

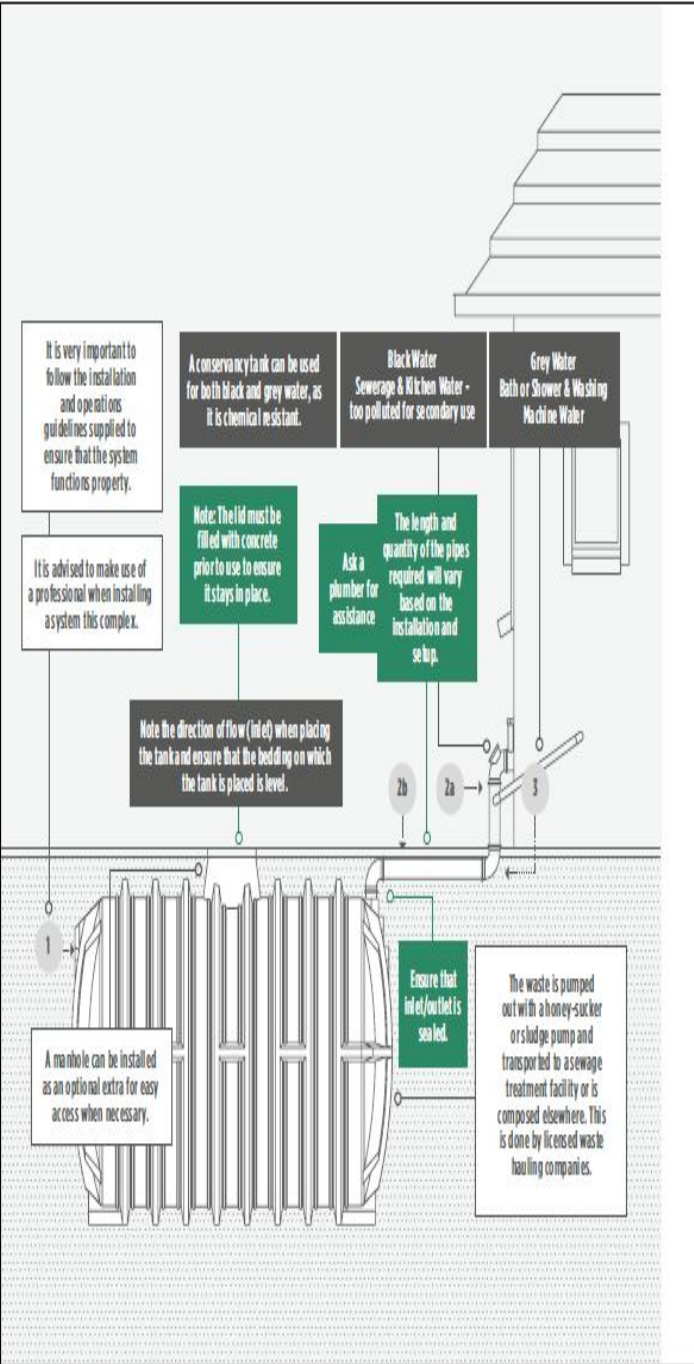
Note: This is a guideline for a basic installation. Each installation will vary based on the setup and personal preference. It is advised to make use of a professional for an installation this complex.

MORE INFORMATION

A conservancy system requires two crucial components to function properly, the tank itself and a sludge pump/honey-sucker to pump out the contents once the tank is full.

A conservancy tank presents the opportunity of disposing of both black and greywater as it is chemical resistant. The waste inside the tank is pumped out by licensed hauling companies with adequate equipment who transport it to sewage facilities or dispose of it according to current legislation.

SYSTEM COMPONENTS



Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

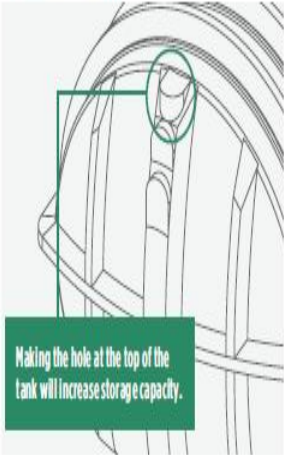
Witness 2



CONSERVANCY TANK: INSTALLATION

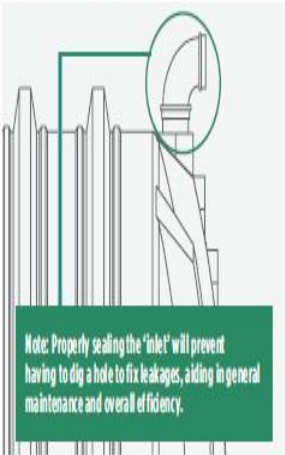
PART 1

1. Drill hole for inlet



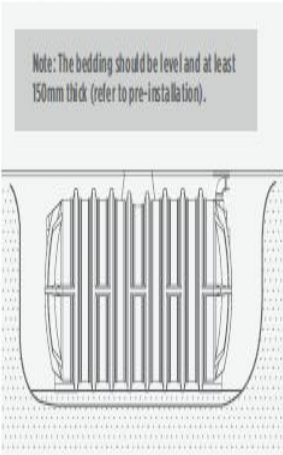
Drill a hole in the designated area (see image above) with 111mm hole saw or a jig saw for pipe to enter at the top of the tank.

2. Inlet connection



Fit pipe and elbow to inlet and seal with window putty or pan connector sealer to ensure no leakage once final installation is complete.

3. Place the tank



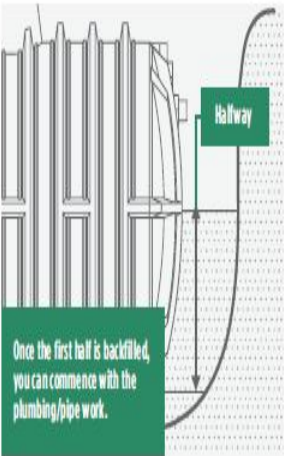
Carefully place the tank on top of the prepared bedding in the designated excavated area.  
**Note:** the direction of flow (inlet) and place according to setup.

4. Backfill preparation



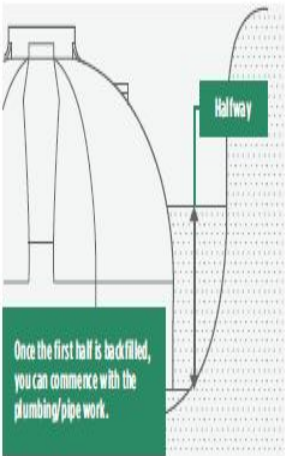
**NB:** the backfill procedure differs based on the size of the conservancy tank used. It is vital to follow the correct procedure to ensure the tank does not get damaged (see steps 5 to 6).

5. Backfill for 6000L



**For the 6000L tank** - fill the tank with 150mm of water, then backfill 150mm around the perimeter of the tank. Compact the layer and repeat the process until at least half of the hole is filled.

6. Backfill for 1250L-2500L



**For the smaller range** - fill the entire tank with water, then backfill in layers of 150mm around the perimeter of the tank, compacting each layer before laying the next. Continue until halfway.

7. Test compaction



Before commencing with the rest of the installation, it is vital to ensure that the soil is properly compacted.

8. Fill lid with concrete



Fill tank lid with concrete (allow concrete to cure) and put the lid in place.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

CONSERVANCY TANK: INSTALLATION

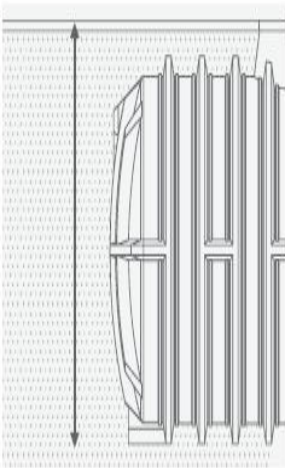
PART 2

9. Plumbing house to tank



Connect feed from house (black and grey water) to the elbow extending from the inlet at the top of the tank. It is advised to make use of a local plumber to handle all plumbing requirements.

10. Backfill 2nd half



Backfill the rest of the hole with suitable backfill material. *Refer to steps 5 to 6 to ensure correct procedure is followed* (depending on the size of the tank).

11. Recommendation

Installing a manhole enables you to:

a

Pump out the content when/as needed without hassle.

b

Easily access the tank for maintenance purposes when necessary.

Suitable material and correct installation is key to ensure proper functionality.

It is advised to install a manhole for easy access when necessary.

12. Recommendation

Locating a local hauling company in advance will:

a

Ensure you are prepared once your tank is full.

b

Avoid any unnecessary delays and difficulties whilst making arrangements (as that has already been done).

Find a local licensed hauling company and keep their contact details at hand.

13. DRESSING	
Location	Description
Wet Installation	- Ground water present
Non-load bearing	- No ground water will affect the tank - No traffic will pass over the site
Load bearing	- Traffic will pass over the site
The dressing over the tank will depend on various conditions. Use the table above to assist with the appropriate dressing relative to the setup.	

Type & thickness	Excavation depth
Compression ballast - 450mm (prevents tank from floating when empty)	Pour 2.8m³ grade 20 MPa concrete on top of the tank (slump around 80). This will give a ballast +- 450mm thick over the entire area of the tank
Soil - Minimum 200 mm/maximum 750 mm	Shape the soil over the top of the tank to ensure positive drainage
Concrete Slab - 150mm (necessary if vehicles will drive over the tank)	The slab should be 4.2m x 2.9 m and made with 25 MPa concrete, consisting out of two layers

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

**PROJECT NO: ERW2309/10****CIDB: 3GB or Higher****THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF GUARD HOUSES AT ERWAT WATER CARE WORKS****C4 SITE INFORMATION**

All equipment and materials shall be designed and manufactured to operate under the following conditions:

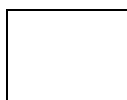
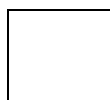
Altitude above sea level	-	1482m
<u>Summer Conditions</u>		
Average Temperature	-	20°C
Maximum Temperature	-	32.6°C
Minimum Temperature	-	14.7°C
Relative Humidity	-	48% - 80%
Wind - Predominantly North Westerly average	-	4.1 m/s

<u>Winter Conditions</u>		
Average Temperature	-	10.4°C
Maximum Temperature	-	16.7°C
Minimum Temperature	-	-1.1°C
Relative Humidity	-	28% - 70%

All Waste Water Treatment Works will have large open liquid areas which are aerated and or agitated and the environment is damp. The high prevailing winds can also carry spray and foam from the plant.

This environment is very corrosive to ferrous metals and, where the use of such metals cannot be avoided, the metals must be adequately protected, such protection systems being designed for a life of at least 15 years.

Various gases are also present throughout the treatment works and these may contain hydrogen sulphide which, in addition to being corrosive to ferrous metals, is also corrosive to most non-ferrous metals. The effect on copper alloys can be particularly severe, often with disastrous effects on the reliability and life of switch gear, control systems, slip-rings, etc. Such equipment must therefore be adequately sealed and protected.

*Contractor**Witness 1**Witness 2**Employer**Witness 1**Witness 2*

**C3.4.2 LOCATION OF THE WORKS**

ERWAT WCW	Stand/ Farm Positioned	Street Name	Co-ordinates
<b>Drainage District 3</b>			
<b>Hartebeestfontein</b>	Portion 20 & Remaining of Portion 4 of farm Hartebeestfontein 17	Bapsfontein Road, Norkem Park, Kempton Park	S 26°01'11" E 28°17'1"
<b>Esther Park</b>	Park 753, Esther Park, Kempton Park	Parkland Drive, Esther Park, Kempton Park	S 26°06'02.43" E 28°10'57.80"
<b>Drainage District 4</b>			
<b>Ancor</b>	Remaining Extension of Portion 151 farm Daggafontein 125	Ermelo Road, Springs	S 26°16'11" E 28°28'56"
<b>Jan Smuts</b>	Portion 73 of farm Weltevreden 118	Corner Escombe and Wanderers Street, Brakpan	S 26°13'24.45" E 28 22'33.01"
<b>Drainage District 5</b>			
<b>Carl Grundling</b>	Portion 58 of farm Varkenfontein 169	Vorsterkroon, Nigel	S 26°12'30" E 28°19'01"
<b>Heidelberg</b>	Portion 28 of farm Boschhoek 385	Vaaldam Road, Heidelberg	S 25°57'43" E 28°12'49"
<b>Ratanda</b>	Nooitegedacht 390	Vaaldam Road, Ratanda	S 26°12'30" E 28°19'01"
<b>Drainage District 6</b>			
<b>Vlakplaats</b>	Portion 191 farm of Vlakplaats 138	Cnr Brickfield / Bierman Street, Vosloorus	S 26°12'30" E 28°19'01"
<b>Waterval</b>	Portion 50,62,12 and 1 of farm Waterval 150 and Remaining portion 3 of the farm Witkop	Waterfal Farm, Meadow Road, kliprivier	S 26°12'30" E 28°19'01"



Contractor



Witness 1



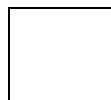
Witness 2



Employer



Witness 1



Witness 2

